Contemporary Arabic Readers
Book IV

SHORT STORIES

Part 2

Contemporary Arabic Readers
Book IV

SHORT STORIES

Part 2. Notes and Glossaries

Edited by
James A. Bellamy
Ernest N. McCarcus
Adil I. Yacoub

University of Michigan

International Book Centre Inc.

Fourth Printing 1996

Copyright © 1963 University of Michigan
Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 63-63843
ISBN # 0-86685-365-0

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the author and the publisher.

Published by:
International Book Centre, Inc.
P. O. Box 295
Troy, Michigan 48099

INTRODUCTION

The glossaries presented herein accompany the stories and play found in Part 1. Vocabulary and notes are listed in order of occurrence in the selection. While each story is glossed independently of the others, within a given set of translations a given word is normally translated only the first time it appears in the story. The meaning of the expression is given for the particular context in which it occurs; if an item has different translations in two different passages of a given story, it is glossed twice. All words are glossed except the first five hundred words of Jacob M. Landau's A Word Count of Modern Arabic Prose (American Council of Learned Societies, New York, 1959) plus pronouns, numerals, and names of months and days of the week.

Verbs are listed in the conventional suffix tense form; prefix tense stem vowels are noted for Form I verbs, but not for derived forms, which are identified as such by roman numerals. Nouns occurring in the text in the singular are so listed; plural nouns, however, are listed in parenthesis after their corresponding singular forms, as كِتاب (كُتُـــب) 'book'. Sound plurals formed from singulars through regular inflection are identified by (ـــ ون) or (ـــ ات), as نائِم (ـــ ون) 'sleeping', حَرَكة (ـــ ات) 'movement'. All others are spelled out, as جَلْسة (جَلَسات) 'session', قَتيل (قَتْلى) 'killed person'. Duals are listed in the singular only. Phrases, idioms and set expressions are treated as units, as قَـالَ ب 'to advocate'; ذَهَبَ ضَحيّـــة 'to fall victim to s.th.'; صَعْب على 'difficult for'.

Words are written in their pausal form, with inflectional suffixes not vocalized, with the following exceptions: (a) diptotes are identified by final ـُ , as كَبيـــر but أَكْبَرُ; (b) substantives based on defective roots are vocalized, as مـاض 'past', مُنْحَـــن 'inclining'; (c) invariable words, as أَمْـس 'yesterday', حَذارِ 'beware!' and (d) words with a given meaning associated with a particular inflection, as بَعْدَ 'after', اليَـــوْم 'today' أَحَلَّ مَحَلَّ IV 'to substitute s.th. in place of s.th.'

Words with alternate pronounciations are written with multiple vowel signs; thus سُـوىً can be read سُـوىً or سِوىً. Colloquial expressions and words pronounced with foreign consonants or vowels are not always vocalized but are transcribed in Latin script, as صحتيـــن (sahhtēn), كونســـرت (konsert)

Abbreviations:

acc.	accusative	intrans.	intransitive
act. part.	active participle	masc.	masculine
approx.	approximately	neg.	negative
coll.	collective	P.N.	proper name
colloq.	colloquial	pass.	passive
conj.	conjunction	plur.	plural
elat.	elative	prep.	preposition
e.o.	each other	pron.	pronoun
fem.	feminine	quad.	quadriliteral
foll.	following	s. o.	someone
gen.	genitive	s.th.	something
geogr.	geography	subjunct.	subjunctive
imperf.	imperfect	suff.	suffix tense
indic.	indicative	trans.	transitive
interj.	interjection		

Special Symbols

'	=	ع
?	=	ء (glottal stop)
dh	=	ذ
ḥ	=	ح
kh	=	خ
q	=	ق
ة	= مُؤَنَّث =	'feminine'

عَـالَ ـُ	to support, sustain, provide for
حاجَـة	need(s)
رَأْفَـة على	mercy, pity on
حُنُـوّ	compassion, sympathy for
٩٠ أَفْـرَجَ عن	IV to release, set free
شَـاعَ ـِ	to become public knowledge ,**spread (news of s.th.)**
سَاخِر (ـون) ب	mocking
صَبِيَّـة (صَبَايا)	young girl
آسِـف	regretful, sorry
جَمَـعَ ـَ بَيْنَ	to combine, gather **together, unite**
جَمال الوَجْـه	beauty of visage
إِخْتِلَال الشُعُورِ	"an unbalanced mind"
قارَنَ بيـن	III to compare, contrast **s.th. with s.th.**
لَطِيـف	pleasant, gentle
٩١ مُوَشَّـىً ب	embellished with
إبن آدم	the son of Adam i.e., man, mankind
دامِـع	tearful
مُنْتَـشِـر على	strewn over , **scattered over**
مُـرَدِّد	repeating **(constantly)**

٨٧ سَلْ imperative of سَأَلَ : ask!

حَيّ quarter (of town)

إِنْجِذاب الى inclination, attraction to

عاقِلَة intelligence, mind

عالَم world

خاطَبَ III to address, speak to s.o.

قَوْل (أَقْوال) speech, what one says, **statement**

مُلْتَبِس involved, intricate; unclear

لا عَلاقَةَ لَها بِأَحادِيثِهِمْ "with no connection with their conversation"

٨٨ أَدْرى ب **most** knowledgeable in

إِنْسِلاخ عن detachment from

مَدارِك mental faculties, perception

حِسّي sensory

أُفُق horizon

زُجاجِيّ glassy

جامِد firm, solid; immobile

شَغَف passionate love

صَغِيرة (صَغائِر) minor mistake; pl. trivialities, here: the most trivial of

٨٩ تَنَسُّك monasticism

تَعَبُّد worship, religiousness

كافِر ب blaspheming (adj.)

قَداسَة holiness, sanctity

مَعِيشَة life, way of living

شَفُوق على solicitous towards

٨٣	إِحْتِجَاج (ـات)	**a need**
	خَطَأ	**sin**
	مِنَ الْخَطَإِ أَنْ	**"it would be sinful to..."**
	شَكَّ ـُ ب	to doubt **s.o.**
٨٤	تَآلَفَ	VI to harmonize; to join in chorus
	ضَاعَ ـِ	to become lost
	أَسْلَمَ ل	IV to turn s.o. over to
	شُرْطَة	police
	حاكِم	judge; **governor**
٨٥	إِسْتَنْطَقَ	X to interrogate, **question**
	بِسَكِينَةٍ	peacefully
	حائِط	wall
٨٦	طالَما	how often! often
	هَذَى ـِ	to rave
	في وِحْدَتِهِ	"in his solitude, all alone"
	سَهِرَ ـَ	**to pass the night awake**
	سُكُون	peace; silence
	لَفْظ (أَلْفاظ)	word
	كَمْ سَهِرَ اللَّيالِيَ مُناجِيًا السُّكُونَ بِأَلْفاظٍ مَجْهُولَةٍ	"how often he would stay up at night courting the silence with mysterious words"
	خَيالة (ـات)	spirit, shadow; fantasy
	قارَنَ	III to go hand in hand with, resemble
	عَرَّاف (ـون)	fortune teller
	مُشَعْوِذ (ـون)	juggler; magician

	بَقَـاء	remaining; survival; existence
		مَحَبَّةُ البَقَـاءِ "desire for survival, instinct for survival"
	تَـرَأَّفَ على	V to have or show mercy on
	مُنْضَـمّ	collected, gathered together
	قِيامَـة	resurrection
		مِـنْ بَيْـنِ الأَمْواتِ "from among the dead"
	ذُلّ	lowliness; humbleness
	ضَعْف	weakness
٧٩	نَاجَى	III to confide in; to beseech
	بَيْنَ — و —	some who __ and others who __
	مُسْتَحْسِـن	approving, one who approves
	راضٍ	satisfied
	مُسْتَقْبِـح	one who finds s.th. disgraceful; disapproving
	غاضِـب	angry
٨٠	هذا ٠٠٠وذا ٠٠٠وذاك	this person...and that person... and yet another
	عَنْ	on behalf of, for
	مَسْكُون	possessed, one possessed
٨١	هَذَيان	raving, delirium
		مِثلَ هذا الهَذَيانِ "the likes of this raving, such raving as this"
٨٢	أَحَسَّ ب	IV to perceive, sense, feel
	قُشَـعْرِيْرَة	trembling, shudder
	سِـحْرِيّ	magic(al)
	هَـزَّ ـُ	to shake

مُنَـدِّد (ـ ون) ٧٦	exposing; finding fault
تَابِـع (أَتْبَـاع)	follower; attendant, servant
حامِل (ـ ون) على	attacking
سَـيْف (سُـيُوف)	sword
سُـنْبُك (سَـنابِكُ)	hoof
خَيْل (خُيُول)	horses
إِنْسَـحَقَ	VII to be crushed, pulverized
صَغِيـر (صِغَار)	small; young
سَـكِرَ ـَ	to get drunk, become intoxicated
مَجْرى (مَجَارٍ)	flow
مَـدَّ ـُ ٧٧	(imperat: أُمْـدُدْ) to extend, stretch out
	يد الظَّلُوم قَوِيَّـةٌ علينـا "the hand of the unjust is heavy upon us"
قَبْـر (قُبُـور)	grave
مَخْفُـور (ـ ون)	covered, sheltered, protected
تَسابَقَ	VI to compete, vie with one another
شَبَح (أَشْباح)	spectre, ghost
شَـرِيْر	evil
دَبَّ ـِ	to creep, crawl
ثُعْبان (ثَعابِينُ)	snake
سَيْف (أَسْياف) ٧٨	sword
سَـنِين	sharp
لِحَاف (لُحُف)	blanket, cover
مَضْجَع (مَضاجِعُ)	couch, bed
شَـهَرَ ـَ	to draw, unsheathe (weapon)

والبُؤَسَاءُ يَنْظُرُوْنَ بِأَعْيُنٍ كَسِيْرَةٍ الى المَوْتِ نظـــرةَ المَغْلُوبِ الى المنقذِ "when the wretched people look **with humbled eyes on death** the way the vanquished look to their rescuer"

٧٢	حُلْو	sweet
٧٣	طِفْل (أَطْفال)	infant
	مُتَّكِـىء (ـ ون) على	leaning on
	أُمّ (أُمَّهات)	mother
٧٤	مُعْـوِز (ـ ون)	needy, destitute
	نائِـم (ـ ون)	sleeping, asleep
	حَجَـرِيّ	stone (adj.), of stone
	تَمَنَّـى	V to wish, desire
	خِنْزِيـر (خَنازِيـرُ)	pig
	مُسَـمَّن	fattened
	ولا يَحْصُلُونَ عليـــهِ؟	"which they themselves cannot obtain?"
٧٥	أَبِأَنْ ... أَوْ بِأَنْ...	"is it that...or that..."
	إِشْـتَرَى	VIII to buy
	رَجُل (رِجال)	man
	شَـرَف	honor
	نِسَـاء	women
	أَدْهَشَ	IV to amaze; to dazzle
	لَمَعَـان	luster, sheen, shine
	وِسَـام (أَوْسِمَة)	decoration, medal
	بَـرِيْـق	shine, glittering
	خاتِم (خَواتِـم)	ring

تَخَاصَمَ VI to quarrel with one another

تَحَارَبَ VI to fight with one another

شِلْو (أَشْلَاء) corpse

حَرْب (حُرُوب) war

مُضْنَك exhausted

٦٨ عِيْد (أَعْيَاد) feast, holiday

إِحْتِفَال (ـات) celebration

جَسَارة boldness; insolence

في الأَعَالِي "in the highest"

مَسَرَّة joy

٦٩ بِأَنْ "because"

لَفَظَ ـُ to pronounce, utter

شَفَة (شِفَاه) lip

أَثِيْم sinful

لِسَان (أَلْسِنَة) tongue

كَاذِب lying, deceitful

٧٠ شَقَاء misery

وأَبْنَاءُ الشَقَاءِ "while wretched people..."

أَفْنَى IV to spend, expend

قِوَاهُم "their strength"

القَوِي "the mighty one"

٧١ مَغْلُوب defeated, beaten

مُنْقِذ rescuer, savior

	تَرْتِيل (تَراتِيلُ)	chanting (of hymns)
	نِداء	call
٦٤	تَعَالَ ثَانِيَةً	"come a second coming!"
	حَيّ	living, alive
	طَرَدَ ـُ	to expel, banish
	بائِع (باعَة)	seller
	هَيْكَل (هَياكِلُ)	temple
	مَغارة (مَغائِرُ)	cave
	أَفْعَىً (أَفاعٍ)	viper, asp
	رَوْغ	cunning
	إِحْتِيال	artifice, craftiness; **deception, trickery**
٦٥	حَاسَبَ	III to call s.o. to account
	قَيْصَر (قَياصِرَة)	Caesar
	ما لَهُم وما لِلّٰهِ	"what is theirs and what is God's"
٦٦	كَرْمَة	vineyard
	غَرَسَ ـِ	to plant
	يَمِين	**(fem.) right hand**
	جِذْع (جُذُوع)	stem, trunk
	دُوْد (دِيدان)	worms
	عُنْقُود (عَناقِيدُ)	bunch of grapes
	ابن السَبِيل	vagabond, tramp
٦٧	إِئْتَمَنَ على	VIII to entrust to s.o. s.th.
	إِنْقَسَمَ	VII to be divided
	إِنْقَسَمُوا على ذَواتِهِم	**"they were divided among themselves"**

نَاب (أَنْيَاب) (٦٣)	fang
جَانِح (أَجْنِحَة)	wing
ضَمَّمَ	II to embrace
ذِرَاع	arm
تَوَارَى	VI to disappear, vanish
قَامَ ـُ مَقَامَهُ	to rise in its place
ضَجِيْج	confused noise, babble
مُخِيف	frightening
إِرْتَعَدَ	VIII to tremble
هَوْل	terror, fright, horror
	تَرْتَعِدُ من هَوْلِهِ النُّفُوسُ "which makes the soul tremble with fear"
أَقَامَ	IV to erect
مَجْد	glory
مَعْبَد (مَعَابِدُ)	shrine
كَسَا ـُ ب	to clothe, cover with
مَنْسُوج	spun
مُذَوَّب	molten
عَارٍ	naked
زُقَاق (أَزِقَّة)	alley
دُخَان	smoke
لَهِيْب	sparks
أُلُوهِيَّة	godliness, divinity
خَالٍ مِن	empty of
أَفْعَمَ ب	IV to cram, fill to overflowing with

	حَمَل	lamb
	مَنْكِب	shoulder
٦٢	غارَ ـُ في	to penetrate deeply into; to seep into
	سخين	hot
	جَفَّ ـِ	to become dry
	تَضَعْضَعَ	II (quad.) to decline, wave; to disperse
	صَحْراءُ	desert
	ساحَةُ قِتالٍ	battle field
	سَحَقَ ـَ	to **crush,** pulverize; to annihilate, stamp out
	حافِر (حَوافِرُ)	hoof
	قَوِيّ (أَقْوِياءُ)	strong, powerful, mighty
	مُنْطَرِح (ـ ون)	cast down, dejected, repudiated; **felled**
	إِنْتَزَعَ	VIII to pluck
	ضَعِيف (ضُعَفاءُ)	weak
٦٣	صُراخ	screaming, screams
	مُتَصاعِد	ascending, arising
	جانِب (جَوانِبُ)	side
	جالِس (ـ ون) على	sitting, seated on, **one seated on**
	عَرْش (عُرُوش)	throne
	نُواح	wailing, lamentation
	مَحْزُون (ـ ون)	grieved, grief-stricken
	وَعَى يَعِي	to hear, perceive; to heed
	أُذُن (آذان)	ear
	خَرُوف (خِراف)	sheep

عَـلاء — **height; here: the sky**

طَـرَف — edge, tip

إِسْتَدْعى — X to call to, summon

إِسْـتَوْقَـفَ — X to detain, check; to catch (one's eye)

ناظِر، ناظِرة (نَواظِرُ) — eye; look, glance

٥٨ جالِس — sitting, seated

في قَلْـبِ — in the heart or middle of

دائِـرة — circle

أَعْلـى — highest; heavenly

٥٩ أَزْرَقُ م زَرْقَـاءُ — blue

لَبِـسَ ـَ — to wear

بالأَمْـسِ — yesterday; only yesterday

رِداء — clothing

التي لَبِسَـتْ بالامس من عَناصِـرها رِداءً "which only yesterday wore its elements for a covering"

٦٠ حارِث — plowman, farmer

أَمِيـن — faithful

خَنَـقَ ـُ — to strangle, choke

وَعْـر — rugged; wild; **rugged terrain**

عُنُق (أَعْنـاق) — neck

أَنْعَـشَ — IV to refresh, animate, arouse

بَذْر (بُذُور) — seeds, seed

٦١ نَهَشَ ـِ — to tear to pieces

مِخْلَب (مَخالِبُ) — claw, talon

وَحْش (وُحُوش) — wild animal, wild beast

ضِلْع (ضُلُوع) — rib, side

	شَوْك (أَشْواك)	(coll.) thorns
٥٦	أَلِيم	painful
	مُعَذِّب	torturing, mortifying
	مَشْغُول	busy, occupied with
	بَكَّلَ	II to buckle; to fold, cross (the arms)
	زَنْد	forearm
	كَأَنَّ	as if, as though
	حَنْجَرة	throat
	ضاقَ ـِ عن	to become too narrow for
	خافَ ـَ	to fear, be afraid
	تَمَزَّقَ	V to be torn to pieces; to burst open
	حَنْجَرة (حَناجِرُ)	throat
	مَنْفَذ (مَنافِذُ)	air hole, passageway exit, outlet
٥٧	إِنْصِراف	dispersing
	تَفَرُّق	separating, breaking up(crowd)
	هَواءٌ	air
	إِنْتَدَبَ	VIII to commission s.o. as
	واعِظ	preaching; preacher
	عَنْ	on behalf of, in (its) stead
	مَجْمُوع	crowd, company (of people)
	حَرَّكَ	II to move
	خَطِيب	orator

شَعَرَ بِأَنَّ في الهَواءِ رُوحًا ... أَسْرَ إِرادَتِهِ

"he felt that there was a spirit in the air charging him to preach in its stead, and that there was a power in the company moving his soul and holding him there as an orator before heaven and earth in spite of himself"

تَنْهِيد (ـات) **a sigh**

حَارّ fervent, passionate

صَادِر من emanating from

كَسِير broken

٥٢ سَرْو cypress

سرو ذات الاخْضِرارِ الأَبَدِي "evergreen cypress"

بائِس (بُؤَساءُ) miserable

خُضُوع submission, subjection

شَابَهَ III to resemble

سَفِينَة ship

رُبَّان master; captain

دَفَّة rudder; helm

مَزَّقَ **II to tear, rip**

شِرَاع sail

أَمْسَى IV to become, come to be

هُبُوط landing, alighting, **descent**

صُعُود arising

فَأَمْسَتْ في هُبُوطٍ وصُعُودٍ "and began to bob up and down"

لُجَّة the deep sea

هَوْل **terror, fright, horror**

إِسْتِبْداد despotism

٥٣ أَعْمَى **blind**

٥٤ مُوَلَّد **born**

٥٥ لا تنبتُ في غَيْرِ التُّرْبَةِ المُنْخَفِضَةِ أَمْ هو الخُضُوعَ حَقْلٌ مَهْجُورٌ

"which grows only in low land or is it that submission is an abandoned field...?"

بِمَـرارةٍ	with bitterness, bitterly
تَأَوَّهَ	V to moan
غُصَّـة (ـات)	a lump in the throat; torment, agony
مُطَـرَّز	embroidered
مِبْخَرة (مَباخِرُ)	censor
مَشْعَل ،مَشْعَلَة (مَشاعِلُ)	lantern
ثَمِيْـن	costly
٤٨ بَهْجَـة	joy
إِحْتِفـال ب	ceremony; festivity
عَظَـمة	glory
قَطِيْفَـة	velvet
أَطْلَس (أَطالِسُ)	satin
٤٩ تَعاسَـة	misery
إِلْتَـفَّ ب	VIII to be wrapped in
طِمْـر (أَطْمار)	rag
بـالٍ	old, worn out; shabby
٥٠ فِئَـة	group, faction
تَنْغِيـم	singing, song
تَعْزِيـم	chanting
٥١ مُحْتَقَـر	contemptible, despised
فَـرِحَ ـَ ب	to rejoice at
قِيَـامَة	rising; resurrection
مَيِّت (أَمْوات)	lifeless; dead
مِسْمَع (مَسامِعُ)	ear
أَثِيـر	ether

حَبْرِيّ	pontifical
مُوَشَّى ب	embellished, embroidered with
لَبِسَ ـِ	to put on, don
تاج	crown
مُرَصَّع ب	studded with
جَوْهَر (جَواهِرُ)	jewel
تَقَلَّدَ	V to hold
عَصَا الرِعَايَة	"the shepherd's crook; scepter"
مُنَمَّق ب	adorned with; ornate
نَقْش (نُقُوش)	ingraving; inscription
بَدِيع	wonderful, beautiful
الحِجارةِ الكَرِيمَةِ	"precious stones"
طافَ ـُ حول	to go around
مُنَغِّم	chanting
صَلاة (صَلَوات)	prayer
تَقْسِيم (تَقاسِيمُ)	solo selection (music); hymn
تَصاعَدَ	VI to ascend
رائِحة (رَوائِحُ)	scent; fragrance
بَخُور	incense
شَعْشَعَ	(quad.) to sparkle, shine
شَمْع (شُمُوع)	(coll.) candles
مُرْتَفِع	raised, elevated; high
مَشْهَد	spectacle, sight
تَنَهَّدَ	V to sigh

٤٧

صَفّ (صفوف) (٤٦)	row
أَدْخَـل	IV to bring s.th. into
تَهْليل (تَهاليلُ)	exultation; cheering
فَتىً (فِتْيان)	boy, youth
تَسْبيح (تَسابيحُ)	glorification of God (by exclaiming سُبْحان الله)
صَنج (صُنُوج)	cymbal
نَاقُوس (نَواقيسُ)	church bell
تَرَجَّلَ عن	V to dismount from
فَرَس	**(masc. or fem.) horse, mare**
مُزْدان ب	adorned with
سَـرْج	saddle
مُزَرْكَـش	embroidered
لِجـام	bridle, rein
إِمام (أَئِمَّـة)	**imam**
زَعِـيم (زُعَماءُ)	leader
مُسْتَطاب	best, most delightful
مُتَرَحِّب ب	welcoming s.o.
قَصيدة (قَصائِدُ)	qasida, ode, poem
نَشيد ، أُنْشُودة (أَناشِيدُ)	hymn
مُصَدَّر ب	**introduced with, beginning with**
مَديح	praise
مُذَيَّل ب	**concluded with, ending with**
تَبْجيـل	reverence; respect
إِرْتَدى	VIII to don, put on

أُذُن — ear

عارَضَ — III to contradict

سارةُ — Sarah

مُخْتَلّ الشُعُورِ — unbalanced

مُخْتَلّ "deficient" شُعُور "awareness"

إعْتَرَضَ — VIII to raise objections; to protest

حَقَّقَ — II to realize; to prove

وَقُور — honorable; reverend

٤٤ مُتَلَبِّد — compressed

الغُيُومُ المُتَلَبِّدَةُ "the thick clouds"

مُتَلَوِّن ب — colored by

٤٥ تَبَدَّلَ ب — V to turn into

إكْثَار من — overindulgence in

مُتَعالٍ — towering

بشراي، بشرّى — Bsherri

صَرْح — castle

كُوخ (أكْواخ) — hut

رَعِيَّة (رَعايا) — a subject, a citizen

٤٦ قُدُوم — arrival

أُسْقُف (أساقِفَة) — bishop

تَكْرِيس — dedication

تقديس — sanctification

شَعَرَ بـ — to feel, sense

دُنُوّ — nearness

فضّـــيّ made of silver

عُنُـــق neck

عَطيّـــة gift

إِقْتِـــران wedding

قَبِـــلَ ـَ **to receive, accept**

كَفَّـــارة عن penance, atonement for

إِمْتِنـــان gratitude

إِنْعَكَـــس VII to be reversed

آيـــة (ـــات) verse

حِصْـــرم (coll.) unripe and sour grapes

ضَرِسَ ـَ to be dull (teeth: from acid food and drink). The priest is reversing the familiar proverb الآباءُ يَأكلُـــون الحِصْـــرِمَ والأَبْنـــاءُ يَضْرَسُـــونَ "the fathers eat the sour fruit and the sons get edgy teeth"

٤١ صالِـــح good, righteous

صَلَّـــى II to pray

أَشْـــفى IV to heal

أَعـــادَ الى IV to return s.th. to s.o.

صَـــواب mind, reason

٤٢ أَسْـــر captivity

بِبُـــطْءٍ slowly, unhurriedly

مُنْحَنٍ على leaning on

٤٣ نَافِـــذَة **opening in a wall, air hole; window**

هُنَيْهَـــة a short while

هَمَـــسَ ـِ to whisper

قَضَى ـِ على — to exterminate, do away with

٣٨ وَحِيد — an only son

مُسْتَعِين ب — supporting o.s. **with or on**

تَرَامَى على — VI to fling o.s. at

ذَرَفَ ـِ — to shed (tears)

قَبَّل — II to kiss

إِغْتَفَر — VIII to forgive

جَهْل — ignorance

٣٩ مُتَرَفِّع عن — one who is above s.th., one who looks down on s.th.

عَالَمِيّات — earthly matters

طَيْش — rashness, recklessness

جُنُون — madness

وَلَكِن لِلدَّيْرِ حُقُوقًا مُقَدَّسَةً "but the monastery has sacred rights..." حقوقًا is accusative case as subject of لكن

إِسْتِيفاء — fulfillment; payment

٤٠ تَوَاضُع — humility

زَلَّة (ـات) — slip, lapse

أَتْلَفَ — IV to ruin, damage

إِنْسَكَبَ — VII to pour forth

وَجْنَة — cheek

مُتَجَعِّد — wrinkled

بِأَيْدِي الشَّيْخُوخَة "by the ravages of time"

نَزَعَ ـِ — to remove

قِلَادَة — necklace

سَجَنَ ـُ to imprison

تَمَوَّجَ (مع) V to wave (with, in)

طَلَل (طُلُول) ruins (of houses)

آلَمَ IV to cause pain to

عُضْو (أَعْضَاء) limb (of the body)

مَسَّ ـُ to touch

مُسْتَأْمِن ب confident, secure in

جِوار nearness

عَذَّبَ II to afflict, pain, torture

إِضْطِهَاد (ـات) persecution

افْنَى IV to annihilate

مَظْلَمَة (مَظَالِمُ) misdeed, iniquity, outrage

سُقْرَاطُ Socrates

سَمّ poison

مُبْتَسِم smiling

بُولُس Paul

رجَمَ ـُ to stone s.o.

فَارِح joyful

٣٧ ضَمِيْر conscience

خَفِيّ hidden

خَالَفَ III to violate, go against

أَوْجَعَ IV to pain, cause pain to

نُخَالِفُهُ فَيُوْجِعُنَا "if we go against it it will pain us"

خَانَ ـُ to betray

فَرِيْسَة — prey; victim

مَكْتُوف — bound, tied up

أَقْفَلَ — IV to lock; to close

أَقْفَلُوا عليهِ "they locked him in"

أَنْهَكَ — IV to exhaust, wear out

خُشُوْنَة — roughness

كَفّ (أَكُفّ) — palm of the hand; slap

رَفْسَة (رَفْس) — a kick

رِجْل (أَرْجُل) — foot

٣٦ غُرْفَة — room, chamber

وَقْفَة — stance; posture

مُنْتَصِر — victor, victorious

تَوَفَّقَ ل — **V to succeed in; to have the good fortune to**

عَدُوّ — enemy

أَسْر — capture; taking prisoner

وَقَفَ يُوحنا وقْفَةَ مُنْتَصِرٍ تَوَفَّقَ العَدُوُّ لِأَسْرِهِ
"John stood triumphantly as though the enemy were fortunate to capture him"

مُطِلّ على — overlooking

تَهَلَّلَ — **V to shine, beam; to beam with joy (face)**

لِذَّة — **delight**

عانَقَ — III to embrace

طُمَأْنِيْنَة — calm, tranquility, peace

مُسْتَعْذَب — pleasant, sweet

إِمْتَلَكَ — VIII to possess

بِشِـدَّة (٣٥)	violently
مُتَرَقِّـب (ـون)	expecting, awaiting
إِشَـارة	gesture, sign
مَـزَّقَ تَمْزِيقـاً	II to rip apart, tear to pieces
سَحَقَ ـِ سَحْقاً	to crush, pulverize
	حتى إذا ما انْتَهى من كلامه **"so that when he finished what he was saying"**
سَكَتَ ـُ سُكُوتاً	to become silent
	سَكَتَ سُكُـوتَ العاصِفَـة "he was silent like the calm after the storm"
تَكْسِـير	breaking, smashing
مُتَشَـامِخ	high, lofty
نَصْب (أَنْصاب)	(coll.) plants
يابِس	dried (up), **dry**
صَـرَخَ ـُ ب	**to shout at**
شَـقِيّ	wretched; scoundrel
نَـزَعَ ـِ من	to take **s.th. away from s.o.**
جَـرَّ ـُ	to drag
حُجْـرة	room; cell
مُظْلِـم	dark
جَـدَّفَ على	II to curse, blaspheme s.o.
مُخْتَـار (ـون)	chosen, choice, select
أَبَـدِيَّـة	eternity
هَجَمَ ـُ هُجُوماً على	to pounce upon
كاسِـر (كَواسِـرُ)	savage, beast of prey

إِسْتَرْجَعَ	X to regain, recover
نَفَس (أَنْفاس)	breath
فَخْـر	pride
إِفْعَلُوا بِـي مـا شِـئْتُـمْ	"do with me as you will"
ذِئْب (ذِئاب)	wolf
إِفْتَـرَسَ	VIII to ravish
نَعْجَة	female sheep, ewe
ظُلْمَـة	darkness
أَثَر (آثار)	trace
حَصْبَـاءُ	(coll.) gravel, pebbles
فَجْـر	dawn
طَلَـعَ ـُ	**to rise**
عُلْـوِيّ	heavenly, divine
أَوْقَـفَ	**IV to stop s.th. or s.o.**
بَدَن (أَبْدان)	body
أَثَـارَ	IV to incite, evoke
غَيْـظ	anger
حِـدَّة	fury, rage, wrath
غُراب (غِرْبان)	crow; raven
قَفَص (أَقْفاص)	cage
ضَيِّـق	narrow, tight
إِرْتَجَـفَ	VIII to tremble; to shake
سِـن (أَسْنان)	tooth
صَرَفَ ـِ	to grate; to chatter

كَسَل	laziness, indolence
تَلَذَّذَ ب	V to revel, take pleasure in
خَمْر (خُمُور)	wine
إِفْتَقَدَ	VIII to inspect; to visit
سَجِيْن	prisoner
أَطْعَمَ	IV to feed
آوَى	III to shelter, house, receive as a guest
عَزَّى	II to console, comfort
حَزِيْن	sad
لَيْتَ	would that...
إِكْتَفَى ب	VIII to be satisfied with
لَدَى	at; in the possession of
قَنِعَ ـَ ب	**to content o.s. with**
إِغْتَصَبَ من	VIII to take away by force from, rob, usurp from
جَدّ (جُدُوْد)	grandfather; ancestor, forefather
إِحْتِيال	(use of)**st**rategems; deceit
يَد (أَيَادٍ)	**(fem.) hand**
أَفْعَى (أَفَاعٍ)	**adder, viper, asp**
بِشِدَّةٍ	with violence
وَفَّرَ	II to save
أَبْقَى	IV to retain; to put aside
فَلَّاح	farmer
سَكَتَ ـُ ٣٤	to become silent, stop talking
رَيْثَمَا	(conj.) while; until, when

	بَسَطَ ـُ	**to spread, stretch out s.th.**
	ذِراع	limb, arm
	ضَمَّ ـُ	to include, emcompass, **embrace**
	الجِنْس البَشَرِيّ	the human race
٣٣	قاسٍ (قُسَاة)	hard, harsh, severe
	قَلْب (قُلُوب)	heart
	مَنْزِل (مَنازِلُ)	house, dwelling
	تَلَوَّى	V to writhe, squirm
	مَرِيض (مَرْضَى)	sick, ill, ailing
	أَسِرَّة	bed
	وَجَع (أَوْجاع)	pain, ache; ailment
	حَبْس (حُبُوس)	prison
	فَنِيَ ـَ	to pass away; to come to an end, be consumed, be spent
	بائِس (ـون)	miserable, wretched
	باب (أَبْواب)	door
	تَضَرَّعَ	V to humiliate o.s.; to beg
	مُتَسَوِّل (ـون)	beggar
	غَرِيب (غُرَباءُ)	strange; stranger
	مَقْبُرَة (مَقابِرُ)	**graveyard, cemetery**
	ناحَ ـُ	to wail, weep
	أَرْمَلة (أَرامِلُ)	widow
	يَتِيم (يَتامَى)	orphan
	تَمَتَّعَ ب	V to enjoy **s.th.**
	تَوانٍ	negligence, indifference

	تَذَلُّـل	**self-abasement**
	مُتَمَـرِّد على	rebelling, rebellious against
	بِخَباثَـةٍ	with cunning
	مَكـان	place
	مَمْلُـوء ب	filled with, full of
	إِثْـم (آثام)	sin, misdeed, crime
	إِسْتَنْبَـتَ	X to grow, raise
	على السَـواءِ	equally, alike
٣٠	إِسْـتَعْطَفَ	X to beseech
	وَجَع (أَوْجاع)	pain, suffering
	إِسْـتَهْزَأَ ب	X to deride, mock s.o.
	حَماقَـة	stupidity
	جَهالَة	ignorance
٣١	بَحَثَ ـَ	to study, search
	غَفُـور	forgiving
		أَرُوني متى لَمْ يَكُـنْ يَسـوعُ غَفُـوراً "show me when Jesus was not forgiving"
٣٢	مَأسـاة	disaster, tragedy
	رَحمَـة	mercy
	رَأفَـة	compassion
	أ ... أَمْ	whether...or
	مَوعِظَـة	sermon
	هَيكَـل	tabernacle, **temple**
	مُضطَهِد (ـ ون)	persecutor
	الجُلجُلَة	Golgotha

دَيْر (أَدْيِرَة) monastery

حِجَارَة stones

مُحْرِق burning

رَسْم (رُسُوم) image

تِمْثَال (تَمَاثِيلُ) statue, idol

دَم (دِماء) blood

زَكِيّ **pure, sinless**

دَمْع (دُمُوع) tear

طَاهِر pure

إِذْ and then

إِنْقَلَبَ سَيْلاً على VII to flood, inundate s.o.

سَيْل "flood"

جَرَفَ ـُ to wash away; to carry off

عُمْق (أَعْماق) depth

هَاوِيَة bottomless pit; hell

خَاضِع (ـ ون) ل ٢٩ slave to

صَنَم (أَصْنام) idol

مَطْمَع (مَطَامِع) desire, craving; pl. ambitions

سَاتِر (ـ ون) concealing, covering

إِسْوِداد blackness

مَكْرَهَات detestible actions

صَخْر (صُخُور) stone, boulder

"you المُتَحَرِّكُون بالصَّلاةِ شفاهَكم وقُلُوبُكُمْ جَامِدَةٌ كالصُّخُور who move your lips in prayer while your hearts are hard as stone"

رَاكِع (ـ ون) **kneeling**

٢٧	هَـازّ	**shaking**
	إِسْتِكْبَـار	disdain
	أَعْطَـى	IV to give
	مَـنْ لَهُ يُعْطَـى ويُـزادُ	"he who has, more and more will be given unto him"
٢٨	إِضْطَـرَبَ	VIII to be agitated; to palpitate
	صَـدْر	breast
	كَبُـرَ ـُ	to become great
	نَفْـس	**(fem.) spirit**
	تَعَالَى	VI to become tall, taller
	قامَـة	form, bearing , **figure**
	عن ذِي قَبْـلُ	"than it had been before"
	كَأَنَّ	as if
	نَمَـا ـُ	to grow
	إِنْتَشَـلَ	VIII to pick, pluck
	جَيْـب	pocket
	إِسْـتَلَّ	VIII to unsheathe
	سَـيْف	sword
	تَلاعَـبَ ب	VI to play with
	مُـراءٍ (ـون)	hypocrite
	إِسْـتَخْـدَمَ	X to use
	تَعْمِيـم	generalizing, spreading
	شُـرُور	evil
	وَيْـل ل	woe be to...
	إِذْ	when
	ثَانِيَـةً	**a second time, again**

هَبَطَ ـُ الى	to land in, **fall in**
الآخِـرة	the hereafter
الجَحِيـم	Hell
مُـؤَبَّـد	eternal
٢٥ أَبْرَقَـتْ عَيْنَـاهُ	**IV his eyes sparkled**
إِنْبَسَـطَ	**to spread, flatten, level**
مُحَيّـا	face, countenance
تَبَـدَّلَ ب	V to be supplanted by
لائِحة (لَوائِـحُ)	outward appearance or sign, looks
إِسْتِرْحَـام	supplication
مَلامِـحُ	outward appearance, sign
إِرادة	will, will power
إِمْتَـزَجَ ب	VIII to be mixed with
نَغْمَـة	tone, voice
عَـزْم	determination
شَـبِيْبَة	youth
مَنْبَـت	**plant nursery; source**
أَضافَ	IV to add
ثَمَـن	price, value
٢٦ مِنَ ٱلْعَدْلِ أَنْ	**(with foll. subjunct.) it is fair that...**
إِزْدَادَ	**VIII to increase**
مَاتَ ـُ جُوْعًـا	**to die of hunger, starve to death**
ذَنْب (ذُنُوب)	sin
جائِـع	hungry

٢٢	مِثْقَال	weight
	ذَرَّة	atom; speck, mote
	جَاهِل	ignorant; fool
	فَقِيرًا كُنْتَ أَمْ غَنِيًّا	"be you poor or rich"
	أَعْرَفُ مِنْ ب	more knowledgeable than s.o. in s.th.
	سِر (أَسْرار)	secret
	مَرْبِض (مَرابِضُ)	sheep pen, fold
	إِفْتَدى ب	VIII to redeem s.th. by
	دِيْنار (دَنانِيرُ)	dinar
	لِقاءَ	(prep.) in exchange, return for
	إِلْتَهَمَ	VIII to gobble up, consume
٢٣	مُخْتَنِق	choking
	بارة	para (coin), "cent"
	أَشْفَقَ على	IV to feel pity for
	فَقْر	poverty
٢٤	مَشَّطَ	II to comb
	لِحْيَة	beard
	كَثِيف	thick, dense
	إِصْبَع (أَصابِعُ)	finger
	خَيْرٌ لكَ أَنْ ... مِنْ أَنْ	(foll. by subjunct.) it is better for you to... than to...
	إِكْتَسَبَ	VIII to acquire
	غَضَب	anger, ire
	إِحْتِجاج	excuse
	مَذْبَح	altar

جَوْف (أَجْواف) belly

سَمّ (سُمُوم) poison

آكِل eating, consuming

لَيْسَ من سَبِيلٍ الى there is no way to

أَبْقَى IV to keep, retain

وَفَى يَفِي to discharge, pay (a debt)

فَلْس fels, fils, a coin of small value

على (prep.) on; to the debit of آخِرَ فَلْسٍ عَلَيْكَ "the last fils you owe us"

٢١ ذَهاب going, to go

أَوْقَفَ IV to stop s.o.

مُتَذَلِّل cringing; humble, obsequious

مُتَوَسِّل imploring, entreating

إِسْتَحْلَفَ ب X to adjure, entreat earnestly **s.o.** in the name of **s.th.**

تَأَلَّمَ V to suffer

بَكَى ـِ to cry

حُزْن (أَحْزان) sorrow, grief, affliction

مَرْيَمُ Miriam, Mary

قاسِي القَلْبِ على hard-hearted on

مِسْكِين poor, wretched, humble

سامَحَ III to forgive

تَهامُل carelessness, negligence

رَحِمَ ـَ to have mercy on

شَيْخُوخَة old age

هُزْء **scorn, disdain, contempt**

كَـرْم (كُـرُوم) vineyard

خَرَبَ ـِ to destroy, devastate

مَاشِيَة (مَوَاشٍ) livestock, cattle

١٩ مُسْتَعْطِف **entreating, beseeching**

بَهِيْمَة (بَهَائِمُ) beast, animal

لا عَقْـلَ لَهـا "without reason"

مَلَكَ ـِ to own, possess

سَـاعِد forearm

تَـرَكَ ـُ (with foll. indic.) to leave; to let

وَاعِـد ب **promising s.th.**

إِيَّـا (with pron. suffix to express the direct object)

وَاعِدًا اِيَّـاكَ بِـأَلاَّ أَجِـيءَ "promising you that I will not come"

٢٠ وَضَـعَ يَضَع to put, place

هٰهُنَـا here, in this place

وَكَلَ يَكِل الى to entrust to s.o.

حِمَايَـة protection

أَرْض (أَرَاضٍ) land

مُخْتَـار selected, chosen, select

حَافَظَ على III to protect

مُقَـدَّس holy, sacred

حَرَقَ ـِ to burn, consume

إِمْتَنَـعَ عن VIII to refuse **V.N.** إِمْتِنَـاع

مُحَاسَـبَة settling of accounts with

إِنْقَلَبَ VII to turn into, become

تَقَدَّمَ	V to precede, be at the head of
إمْتَازَ عن ب	VIII to be distinguished from (others) by
نَحافَة	slenderness; elegance
ثَوْب (أَثْواب)	garment; pl. garments, clothes
إنْقِباض	**contraction, shriveling**
سَحْنَة	facial expression, mien
إنْقِباض سَحْنَتِهِ	"the frown on his face"
أَحاطَ ب	IV to surround
جُنْدِيّ (جُنُود)	soldier
مَتَسابِق الى	**competing, vieing for**
غَنِيمَة	spoils
بِهُدُوءٍ	quietly, calmly
١٨ بَانَ ـِ	to appear, be apparent
قَساوَة	harshness, mercilessness
وَجْه	face
غَضُوب	angry
خَشِن	rough, harsh
أَشْبَهُ ب	more like, just like
صَرِير	squeaking, screeching
مِنْشار (مَناشِيرُ)	a saw
إرْتَعَى	VIII to graze, pasture on (cattle, etc.)
زَرْع	young crops
قَضِمَ ـَ ، قَضَمَ ـِ	to nibble at
قَضِيب (قُضْبان)	edible herbs, **twig**

	إِخْفَاء	concealment, concealing
	حَنَـق	fury, anger, exasperation
	خُبْث	malice, viciousness
١٧	إِذا بِـ	lo! behold!
	ضِمْـنَ	within, inside, in
	حَظِيـرة	shed
	واسِع	spacious, wide
	مُوثَـق	**bound, tied up**
	حَبْل (حِبال)	rope
	خَفَـرَ ـُ	to watch over, guard
	نَبُّـوت	cudgel, club
	كَيْفَمَـا	**howsoever, no matter how**
	تَحَرَّك	V to move
	إِذ	when
	هَمَّ ـُ (ب)	to be about to, start to do s.th.
	قَـادَ ـُ	to lead (by a halter); to lead away
	أَمْسَكَ ب	IV to seize, grab
	إِلْتَفَـتَ	VIII to look towards
	صَـرَخَ ـُ	**to shout**
	هُوَذا الراعِـي	"here is the shepherd..."
	مُجْـرِم	criminal
	قَبَضَ ـِ على	to seize; to arrest, apprehend
	هَرْوَلَ	(quad.) to rush, hasten, come in haste
	قِـسّ (قُسُس)	priest

صَلِيب — cross

١٥ تَأَلَّمَ — V to suffer

إِلٰه — god

الإِلٰه الإِنْسَان "the Man-God"

تَمَجَّدَ — V to be glorified

إِنْتَصَفَ — VIII to be midway, be half over

حتى إِذا ما إِنْتَصَفَ النَهارُ "when mid-day had come"

مَشَى ـِ — to walk, go

مُسْتَغْرِب — amazed at

إِخْتِفاء — disappearance

سَهل — level, flat

١٦ مُنْحَنٍ — bending, curving, twisting, winding

كَفّ — palm of the hand

إِنْحِناءَ خُطُوطِ الكَفِّ "like the lines in the palm of the hand"

عن بُعْدٍ — from afar, in the distance

مَلْبَس (مَلابِسُ) — garment; pl. clothes

أَسْوَدُ م سَوْداءُ — black

بُسْتان (بَساتِينُ) — orchard

إِقْتَرَبَ من — VIII to approach, be near to

حَيَّا — II to greet

إِحْنَاء — bending, a bow, inclining

يَا أَبَتَاه "O my father" The usual vocative of أَب is أَبَتِ ; the suffix اه here implies an appeal for succor

مُتَكَلِّف — doing something with difficulty; pretending to

مُتَّبِع	**following**
قَدَم (أَقْدام)	foot; foot steps
شارِع (شَوارِعُ)	street
سائِلَةٌ modifies نَفْسَهُ which is feminine	
عابِر (ـون)	passerby
شَفَى ـِ	to heal, cure
أَعْمى (عُمْيان)	blind
أَقامَ	IV to raise
مُقْعَد (ـون)	lame, crippled
١٣ ضَفَرَ ـِ	to braid, interweave, weave
إِكْليل	wreath
شَوْكَة (شَوْك)	**(coll.) thorn**
رِواق	porch, veranda
كَلَّمَ	II to speak to, address
جُموع	(pl.) gathering, throng, crowd
مَثَل (أَمْثال)	proverb; parable
١٤ كَتَفَ ـِ	to shackle, bind, tie up
عَمود	pole, post
بَصَقَ ـُ على	to spit on
جَلَدَ ـِ	to whip, flog, lash
غَفَرَ ـُ	to forgive
زانِيَة	adulteress
خَطيئَة (خَطايا)	sin
ثِقْل (أَثْقال)	weight

إِبْنِ البَشَـرِ "the Son of Man"

١١	رَفْـرَفَ	(quad.) to flutter
	تَنَاجَـى	VI to whisper to each other, exchange secrets
	سِـرْب (أَسْراب)	flock, bevy, covey
	حَمَـام	(coll.) doves
	تَطَايَـرَ	VI to fly about in all directions
	مُسْـرِع	quick, swift, in haste
	زَهْر (زُهُور)	flower; blossom
	تَمَايَـلَ	VI to bend
	نَسِـيم	breeze
	تَحَمَّـمَ	V to bathe, bask
	شُعَاع (أَشِعَّة)	(coll.) ray
	شَـمْـس	(fem.) sun
١٢	تَمَعَّـنَ	V to become engrossed or absorbed; to examine carefully
	قُبَّـة (قُبَـب)	dome
	كَنِيسَة (كَنَائِسُ)	church
	مَنْثُـور	scattered
	طَنِين	ringing, pealing (noun)
	جَرَس (أَجْرَاس)	bell
	غَمَّـضَ	II to close (one's eyes)
	سَـبَحَ ـَـ	to swim
	شِـلْو (أَشْلاء)	fragment; remnant
	جِيل (أَجْيَال)	generation
	أُورَشَلِيمُ	Jerusalem

صَبْر — patience

بِفَضَلاتِ الصَبْرِ "impatiently"

مَجِيء — coming, arrival

عِيْدُ الفِصْحِ — Easter

مُزارِع (ـ ون) — farmer

فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ — II to differentiate, distinguish between

صِيام — fasting (noun)

قُوْت — aliment, food, viands

تَجاوَزَ — VI to exceed, go beyond

قَطُّ — ever; (plus neg.:) never

مَعْجُون — kneaded

عَرَق — sweat

جَبين — forehead, brow

ثَمَر (ثِمار) — (coll.) fruit, fruits

مُبْتاع — bought

دَم — blood

إِنْقِطاع عن — abstaining from

مَأْكَل (مَآكِلُ) — food

شَهِيّ — appetizing

مُشْتَهىً (مُشْتَهَيات) — desired; pl. that which is coveted, object of desire"

جَسَد — body

عاطِفَة (عَواطِفُ) — sympathy, compassion; feeling, sentiment

مَأْساة — tragedy

بَشَر — man, human being; mankind

دَيْـر	monastery
بُـرْج	tower; castle
هَائِل	dreadful, frightful, terrible
هَضْبَة (هِضَاب)	hill, mountain
F.N. غَنِـيّ	rich
أَلِيشَاع (أَلِيْشَع) النَّبِيّ	Alīsha' **the Prophet**
قَطَـنَ ـُـ	to live, reside in, inhabit
راهِب (رَهْبان)	monk
الحُلِّـيُّـون	the Ḥilliyyūn
	حُلَّـة (حُلَـل) "vestments used by the clergy"
تَفَـرَّقَ	V to scatter, disperse, become separated
مُرْتَـعٍ	pasturing, grazing on
مُسْـتَنِدٍ الى	leaning on, against
صَخْـرَة	rock
تَأَمَّـلَ ب	V to contemplate, meditate on
تَارَةً ... وَطَوْراً	sometimes...and sometimes; now...now
جَمَال	beauty
سَطْر (سُطُور)	line
مَلَكُوتُ السَّمَواتِ	the Kingdom of Heaven
٩ صَـوْم	fasting, fast (noun)
مُنْقَطِع (ـ ون) عن	abstaining from
لَحْم (لُحُوم)	(coll.) meat
تَرَقَّـبَ	V to anticipate, look forward to
فَضْلَة (فَضَلات)	remnant, residue; scrap

رَابِيَـة (رَوابٍ)	hill
زَهْر (أَزاهِرُ)	(coll.) flowers; blossoms
تعبَ ـَ من	to tire of
مَوْقِـد (مَواقِـدُ)	fireplace; hearth
مَـلَّ ـَ	to be(come) weary, tired, bored of
ضِيـْق	narrowness; confinement, restriction
مَرْبِض (مَرابِضُ)	sheep pen, fold
إِشْـتاقَ الى	VIII to long for
مَرْعَى (مَراعٍ)	pasture
أَخْضَرُ م خَضْراءُ	green
مَخْزَن (مَخازِنُ)	storehouse, store
تِبْـن	straw
شَـحَّ ـُ	to become short, run out, dwindle
زَنْبِيـل (زَنابِلُ)	basket made of palm leaves
شَـعِير	barley
نَفِـدَ ـُ	to be exhausted, depleted, used up
٨ حَلَّ ـُ	to untie
مِعْلَف (مَعالِفُ)	manger, trough
بَرِّيَّـة	open country
سَـاتِـر	concealing, hiding
عَباء، عَباءَة	aba, a cloak-like woolen wrap
كَيْـلا ، كَيْمَـا	so that...not, in order that...not (**with foll.subjunct.**)
مَرْجَـة	meadow
مُنْبَسِـط	extending, spreading

مَذْبَح (مَذَابِحُ)	altar
الإِنْجِيل	the Gospel
نَاصِرِيّ	Nazarene
٧ رَبِيـــع	spring
إِضْمَحَـــلَّ	(quad.) IV to vanish, fade away, melt away
بَقِيَّـــة (بَقَايَا)	remainder, remnant
أَعَالٍ	the highest portion of s.th., heights, peaks
ذَابَ ـُـ	to melt
جَدْوَل (جَدَاوِلُ)	creek, brook, little stream
	وتَسِيرُ جَداوِلَ جـــداوِلَ "and run in creeks and brooks"
مُنْعَطَف (ـــات)	(road) turn, curve; turning, winding, twist
نَهْر (أَنْهُر)	river
غَزِيـــر	plentiful, copious, abundant, ample
هَدِيـــر	rumbling
يَقْظَـــة	waking, wafefulness; awakening
اَلطَّبِيعَـــة	nature
أَزْهَـــرَ	IV to bloom, blossom
لَـــوْز	(coll.) almonds
تُفَّـــاح	(coll.) apples
أَوْرَقَ	IV to leaf, burst into leaf
قَضِيب (قُضْبان)	twig, branch
حَوَر ، حَوْر	white poplar
صَفْصَـــاف	(coll.) a variety of willow (Salix Safsaf)
أَنْبَـــتَ	IV to germinate, cause to sprout

إِسْتِطْلَاع	study, research, probing
خَفِيَّة (خَفَايَا)	a secret
يَسُوعُ	Jesus
حَرَمَ ـ من	to deprive s.o. of, withhold, deny **s.th. to s.o.**
نِعْمَة (نِعَم)	benefaction, blessing
كَنِيسَة	church
٥ صَرَفَ ـِ	to spend, pass (time)
شَبِيبَة	youth
مَحْسَنَة (مَحاسِنُ)	something nice, good; pl. beauties, charms
عَجِيبَة (عَجائِبُ)	wonder, marvel
مُفْعَم ب	chock-full of, overflowing with
رُوح	spirit; spirituality
٦ سَكُوت	taciturn, reticent
تَأَمُّل (ـات)	contemplation
كَثِيرَ التَأَمُّلاتِ	"very contemplative"
تِرْب (أَتْراب)	person of the same age, contemporary, comrade
فَتَى (فِتْيان)	adolescent, juvenile, young man
جَالَسَ	III to sit with, keep s.o. company
صَامِت	silent
شَفَق	evening glow, twilight, dusk
إِزْرِقاق	blueness, blue
سَمَاء	sky
إِذَا مَا	**when, whenever**
مُكْتَئِب	**dispirited, dejected**
مِنْبَر (مَنَابِرُ)	**pulpit**

جَماعَة	group (of people); band, gang
فَقير (فُقَرَاءُ)	poor, indigent
ظُفْر (أَظافِرُ)	fingernail; claw, talon
بَـرْد	cold (noun)
قارِس	bitterly cold
ريح (رِيَاح)	wind
لَيْلَة (لَيالٍ)	night
سَاهِر	sleepless, awake, wakeful
نامَ ـَ	to sleep
خِزانَة	closet; cupboard
خَشَبِيّ	wooden, (made of) wood
أَتَى ـِ ب	to bring
اَلْعَهْد الجَدِيد	the New Testament
سِـرّاً	secretly, privately
مِسْـرَجَة	lamp
ضَعِيف	weak
مُلْتَفِـت	turning around, looking; regardful; heeding
بِتَحَـذُّرٍ	with wariness, warily, cautiously
آنٌ (آوِنَه)	(span of) time
مَنَعَ ـَ عن	to forbid s.o. to (do s.th.)
تِلاوَة	reading, perusal
كاهِن (كَهَنَة)	priest
نَهاهُ، نَهَى ـَ عن	to forbid, prohibit, ban s.o. from
بَسِيط (بُسَطَاءُ)	simple

شَـيْخ	old, aged
حَدِيث (أَحادِيثُ)	conversation
مَمْلُـوء ب	filled with
دُنُـوّ	approach; proximity, imminence
نُعَاس	sleepiness, drowsiness
راحَـة	rest
معًا	together; simultaneously
٣ إِتَّكَـأَ	VIII to support one's weight, lean, recline
مُسْـتَدْفِئ	warming o.s.
بِقُـرْبِ	in the vicinity of, near
نار	fire
تَأَوُّه	moaning, sighing; wail
رِيح (أَرياح)	wind
نَدْب	weeping, wailing
عُنْصُر (عَناصِرُ)	element
كَيْفِيَّـة	manner, mode; nature
تَتابُـع	succession
فَصْل (فُصُول)	season
كُـوَّة	aperture; small window, attic window
وَادٍ (أَوْدِيَة)	valley
مُكْتَـسٍ ب	dressed, clothed in
ثلْج (ثُلُوج)	snow
شَجَر (أَشْجار)	(coll.) trees
عـارٍ من	nude, bare of

وَرَق (أَوْرَاق) (٢)	(coll.) foliage, leaves
غُصْن (غُصُون)	twig, bough, branch
ظَهِيرَة	noon, midday
إِقْتَرَبَ من	VIII to approach, go near (to)
سَاقِية	rivulet; irrigation ditch
مُتَرَاكِض	running fast
مُنْخَفَض (ـات)	low ground; depression (geogr.)
مَرْج (مُرُوج)	meadow; pasture land
أَخْضَر م خَضْرَاءُ	green
أَكَلَ ـُ	to eat
زَاد	provisions, supplies
عُشْب (أَعْشَاب)	(coll.) (green) grass, herbage
مَا ٠٠٠ مِنْ (الخُبْزِ)	what...**in the way of (bread), the (bread) that...**
عُصْفُور (عَصَافِيرُ)	sparrow; any small bird
إِنْتَزَعَ	VIII to extract, pluck out
مَغْرِب	sunset
دَقِيقَة (دَقَائِقُ)	a minute; **particle**
فَضَاء	(cosmic) space; sky
حَقِير	wretched, miserable
مُشْرِف على	**overlooking**
قَرْيَة (قُرىً)	village
مَزْرَعَة (مَزَارِعُ)	farm
سَكِينَة	calm, tranquility, peace
وَالِد	father; parent

يوحنـــا المجنـــون

Vocabulary and Notes

جِبْـرَان خَلِيل جِبْـرَان Gibran Khalil Gibran (1883-1931) is famed as writer, poet and artist. He attended schools in Lebanon, Boston and Paris where he studied three years under Rodin, who called him "the American Blake," and then settled down in New York. He acquired fame first as an artist, and his paintings are displayed at the Fogg Museum of Art at Harvard, the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York, and at the Gibran Museum in his native Bsherri, Lebanon.

Gibran is known as a thinker and an innovator, and his works have had great impact on modern Arab writers. A mystic, he rejected the Church and rebelled against any absolute authority, as, e.g., in his novel الأَجْنِحَةُ المُتَكَسِّرة ("Broken Wings") and in his stories الأَرْوَاحُ المُتَمَرِّدَة ("Rebellious Spirits") and عَرَائِسُ المُرُوج ("Brides of the Meadows"). Other works, e.g. his essays العَوَاصِـــف ("Storms") 1920, show a will to enjoy the material things of life.

In addition to his works in Arabic, which also include one major poem المَوَاكِـــبُ ("The Procession") 1918, Gibran is perhaps best known for his English compositions, e.g., The Madman 1919, The Son of Man 1926 and his masterpiece The Prophet 1923. A leader of the "American School" of Arab letters, he founded the literary club الرَّابِطَة القَلَمِيَّـة in New York in 1920.

Gibran's works are characterized by innovation breaking with forms of the past, by symbolism, an undying love for his native land, and a sentimental, melancholic yet often oratorical style. يُوحنّـا المجنـون taken from عَرَائِس المُـــروج, is one of Gibran's early works; it is a good example of his anti-clericalism and the imagery of his style.

١	يُوحَنَّـا	John
	مَجْنُـون	crazy
٢	سَـائِق	driving
	ثَوْر (ثِيْرَان)	bull, steer; ox
	عِجْل (عُجُول)	calf
	مِحْرَاث	plow
	مُصْـغٍ ل	listening to
	تَغْرِيْد (تَغَارِيْدُ)	singing, warbling
	شُحْرُور (شَحارِيرُ)	thrush, blackbird
	حَفِيـف	rustle, rustling

عيـــن مـــا "precisely what"

١٩٥ مِن العَقْـلِ the intelligent thing to do would be...

آثَـرَ IV to prefer

١٩٦ هذا لا رَيْبَ عنـدي فيـــه "I have no doubt about that"

١٩٧ فَـرْق difference

١٩٨ باغَـتَ III to take by surprise

إنتَظَـرَ VIII to wait

تَبَيَّـنَ V to perceive, notice

١٩٩ عَجَلَـة haste

كَأْس cup; drinking glass

سِـتَار curtain

١٨٠	مُصَدَّق (ـــون)	one who is believed
	صَدَّقَ	II to believe s.o.
١٨١	إجْتَرَأَ على	VIII to make bold with
١٨٢	أَخْفَى	IV to hide, conceal
	ضِحْكَة	a laugh
١٨٣	ضَحِكَ ـَ	to laugh
١٨٦	فَضِيلَة	moral excellence, virtue
	مِلْك (ل)	property, possession (of)
١٨٨	أَطْرَقَ	IV to bow one's head in silence
١٨٩	أَخِيرًا	finally, at last
	دَامَ ـُ	to last, endure
	على هذا النَحْوِ	in this way, like this
١٩٠	مِنَ الخَيْرِ لِ	it is better for...
	صَفَاء	peace
	وَلَوْ	even if
	مَنَحَ ـَ	to grant, give, donate
	مِنْ أَجْلِ	for the sake of, for
	ثَمَن	price
١٩١	كُلُّ الخَيْرِ لِـــي	"it's the best thing for me to do"
	أَعْطَى	IV to give s.th. to s.o.
	رَغْد	easy, carefree
	رَغْدَ العَيْشِ	"a life of plenty and opulence"
١٩٢	مَنْبُوذ (من)	outcast, ostracized, banished (by)
١٩٣	من الجُنُونِ	it would be madness...
١٩٤	عَيْن	(in construct) the same

	أَصَرَّ على	IV to persist in
	مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ	"our present condition"
	أَمِنَ ـَ (أَنْ)	to be safe from (the possibility that)
	وَثَبَ يَثِب على	to pounce on
	قَوْم	(sing. or plur.) people
	فِتْنَة	sedition, riot
	إِضْطَرَمَ	VIII to flare up, break out
	لَبِثَ ـَ (حَتَّى)	to tarry (until); (neg.) to lose no time in...
	صَاحَ ـِ	to shout
	طَرِيق (طُرُقات)	street
	خَلَعَ ـَ	to depose
١٦٩	وَيْحَكَ	"woe is you!"
	جِدّاً	in earnest, seriously
١٧٠	السَّاعَةَ	"now, just now"
١٧١	صَائِح	shouting
١٧٤	نَفْع	use, advantage, benefit
	شَهَادَة	witness, testimony
	أَغْنَى	IV to be of help or use, to help, profit
١٧٥	قَطُّ	(with neg.) never, at all
١٧٧	سَلِمَ ـَ من	to be preserved from, escape from
١٧٨	قَالَ ـُ ب	to maintain, allege, assert
	إِنَّمَا	but; on the contrary
١٧٩	عَجَباً	how strange! how odd!
	صَفَاقَة وَجْهٍ	impudence, brazen insolence
	صفاقة	"impudence, insolence, brazenness"

تآمَرَ ب — VI to plot, conspire against

مَهْما يَكُنْ مِنْ أَمْرِهِم وأَمْرِ عَقْلِهِمْ "no matter what their condition or the state of their reason might be"

غَلَبَة — victory

بَلْ — nay, more

وَحْدَهُمْ "they alone"

مَلَكَ ـُ — to possess, have; to be capable of, be in a position to

فَصْل بَيْنَ — rendering judgment on; (power to) distinguish between

حَبَّة (من) — a grain (of)

رَمْل — (coll.) sand

أَتَسْمَعُ مِنّي نُصْحاً "will you hear advice from me?"

١٦١ مِسْكِين — miserable, poor

شُعَاع (من) — a glimmer, ray (of)

لَمَعَ ـَ — to shine

١٦٢ كَلاَّ — no, indeed not

بَعْدُ — yet

١٦٣ أَصْدُقْنِي القَوْلَ "tell me the truth!"

١٦٤ أَزْمَعَ — IV to decide to, intend to

بَقِيَّة — (with foll. gen.) the remainder of, the rest of

ضَاقَ ـِ ذَرْعاً ب — to be unable to bear s.th., be fed up with s.th.

ضَاقَ "to be narrow, straitened, cramped"

ذَرْع "power, ability"

١٦٥ أَطْفَأَ — IV to put out, extinguish

١٦٦* قِيمَة — value, worth

	تَنَهَّدَ	V to sigh
١٣٣	عادَ ـُ الأَدْرَاجَ	to retrace one's steps
		دَرَج (أَدْرَاج) "step"
	رَجْفَة	a shiver
١٣٨	مَجْنُون (مَجانِينُ)	possessed, mad, crazy
١٤٠	عاقِل (عُقَلاءُ)	intelligent; in one's right mind
	مُصَاب	struck; afflicted
١٤١	هُرَاء	nonsense , **idle talk**
١٤٢	عَقِيدَة	belief
١٤٣	تَهَكُّم	scorn; derision
	حَزِين	sad, sorrowful
		رَحْمَاكِ "mercy!"
١٤٥	خُيِّلَ الى	(passive) II to appear to, seem to s.o. to be
١٤٧	عَقَلَ ـِ	to be reasonable, be in one's senses; to realize, comprehend
	أَبْدَى	IV to show, display, evince
	أَسْدَى	IV to make suggestions, give (advice) to
	نُصْح	advice; counsel
١٤٨	قابَلَ	III to meet, encounter
١٤٩	رِفْق ب	mercy on
١٥٠	تَرَدُّد	hesitation
١٥١	مُتَسائِل	asking
١٥٣	خَوْف	fear
١٥٤	رَأَى يَرَى	**to see; to hold the view or opinion**
١٥٨	رَمَى ـِ ب	to charge s.o. with, accuse s.o. of

	فِراش	bed
	حَزِنَ ـَ حُزْنًا	to be sad
	آنَ ـِ له أَنْ	the time has come for him to...
	شَـرّ	evil
	زالَ ـُ	to disappear, go away
١١٣	وَثِقَ يَثِـق	to trust, have confidence
١١٤	أَحَسَّ	IV to feel, perceive
١١٥	مَلَأَ ـَ	to fill s.th. with
	أَسـىً	despair
١١٦	عَجِيـب	strange, odd
١٢٤	حَـرارَة	warmth, heat
١٢٥	نَصَحَ ـَ ل ب	to advise s.o. to...
	أَقْلَعَ عن	IV to abstain from; to give up, renounce
	مـن فَـوْرِكَ	"immediately"
١٢٦	يَأْس	despair
١٢٨	وَيْحِـي	"woe is me!"
١٢٩	عَمِلَ ـَ ب	to act in accordance with , **do as**
١٣٠	إِزْدادَ	VIII to increase, loom larger
	خَطَر ـِ ل على بال	to occur to, suggest itself to s.o.
	وأَنَّ ما بِها يَبْلُغُ هـذا	**"and that her condition would reach this stage"**
	وَيْـلاه	woe!
١٣١	إِطْراق	lowering one's head; here: meditation
	صَدَقَ ـُ	to tell the truth, be correct
	أَعْسَـرُ (من)	more difficult (**than**)

٩٨	بَغْتَةً	suddenly, all of a sudden
١٠١	هَمَسَ ـِ	to whisper
	مُتَوَسِّل	beseeching, imploring
١٠٢	تَأَمَّلَ	V to contemplate
	في حُزْنٍ	sadly
	وَيْلي	woe is me!
	تَمَزَّقَ	V to be torn to shreds
	مِقْدار	extent, degree
	أَلَم	pain
	عَزيز	dear, precious
١٠٣	حَدَّقَ في	II to stare at
١٠٥	أَلَّمَ، آلَمَ	II, IV to cause pain to
١٠٦	إِحْتَمَلَ	VIII to bear, endure
		هذا فَوْقَ ما أَحْتَمِلُ "this is more than I can bear"
١٠٧	دَهِش	surprised, astonished
	شَعَرَ ـُ ب	to feel, sense
	نازِلَة	a mishap
١٠٨		وأَيُّ شُعورٍ "and what a feeling!"
١٠٩	إِسْتِغْراب	wonder, surprise
١١١	لَحْظَة	an instant
	إِشْفاق	compassion, sympathy; tenderness, affectionateness
	جَذَبَ ـِ	to pull, draw
	تَعَالَ	imperat. VI come!
	جَلَسَ ـِ	to sit, sit up

إِنْ طَالَ أَمَدُ هذا الحَالِ "if this condition is prolonged much more"

٨٦ لَوْ أَنَّ if only

مَقْدُور power, capability

دَارَ ـُ في to go on, take place in

٨٧ فَزَع fear

زَعَمَ ـُ to contend, maintain, allege

مَسْمُوم poisoned

٨٩ وَلَا شَيْءَ "nothing at all"

٩٠ يَغْلِبُ على ظَنِّي أَنَّ I am convinced that...

إِدْمان addiction

أَثَّرَ ب II to affect

٩١ دَاء disease, malady

ما أَيْسَرَ **(with foll. acc.) how easy...!**

مَنَعَ ـَ عن to forbid s.th. to s.o.

خَمْر wine

٩٤ حَسِبَ ـِ to count, reckon, consider

رَضِيَ ـَ to consent

٩٥ حَمَلَ ـِ على to force s.o. to

٩٦ إِلْتَفَتَ الى VIII to turn to

ها هُوَ ذا there he is, there is...

قادِم coming, approaching

٩٧ أَشَارَ الى IV to point to; to gesture or motion to

أُتْرُكانا وَحْدَنا "leave us alone"

تَأَهَّبَ ل V to prepare for

٧٢	إِسْتَنْزَلَ	X to call down, invoke; to make descend
٧٧	نَخِيْـل	palm tree
	ثَمَر (ثِمار)	fruit
٧٨	صَنَعَ ـَ	to do, make; to arrange, produce
	أَحَـبَّ	**IV to love**
	إِمْرَأَة	woman
	أَنْقَـذَ	IV to save, rescue
٧٩	صَبْـر	patience
٨٠	وَدَعَ يَدَع	to leave, let على حَقٍّ "(is) in the right"
	بَكَـى ـِ	to mourn
	حازِم	judicious, discreet
٨١	حَذِرَ ـَ أَنْ	to beware lest
٨٢	أَصْمَتُ من	more silent, quieter **than**
	قَبْـر	grave; tomb
	غَيْرَ أَنَّ	but, however
	خَشِـيَ ـَ	to fear, dread
	عاقِبَـة	end, outcome; consequence
	مَهْمَـا	no matter how much
	أَفْـدَح	more serious, grave
٨٣	صَـهْ	sh! **shsh!**
٨٥	مَخْرَج	way out, exit
	يائِـس	despairing, in despair
	لا تَقِفَا من الأَمْرِ مَوْقِـفَ اليائِـسِ	"don't take an attitude of despair in this matter"
	فَقَـدَ ـِ	to lose
	أَمَـد	**period, stretch of time**

	إِسْتَجابَ من	X to answer (prayer) of s.o.
	دُعَـاء	prayer
	هَلُمَّ بِنَا	let us go...
	مَعْبَد	place of worship, sanctuary
	صَلّى	II to pray
	عَقْل (عُقُول)	mind, intelligence
	مَلْجَأ	haven
	إِلْتَجَأَ الى	VIII to take refuge in
٦١	باب (أَبْواب)	door
٦٢	فادِح	burdensome; grave
٦٣	مَعاً	together
	طَامَّة	**(overwhelming) calamity, disaster**
٦٤	حِيْلَة	artifice, strategem
	بائِس	miserable; wretch
٦٥	شَقَّ ـُ على	to grieve, trouble
	عَجْز	deficiency, fault, failing
٦٧	مَلِيّاً	fully, amply, **for a long time**
	وَسِعَ ـَ	to accommodate; to include; negative: to be capable of
		ما اصابَهُما لا يَسَعُهُ عِلْمي "what has befallen them is beyond my science"
٦٨	قَنِطَ ـَ من	to despair of, lose hope of
	زَوْج	**(masc. or fem.) spouse; husband; wife**
٦٩	هُنالِكَ	there; there are
	مُعْجِزَة (ـات)	miracle

٥٥	أَجَل	yes
٥٦	وَلَا رَيْبَ	there is no doubt about it
	سُمِّيَ ب	(passive) II to be named, be called
	خَطْب جَلَل	"an important matter"; **"a great mishap"**
	حَسَن الرَأْيِ	of good judgment
	بَعِيْد النَظَرِ	far-sighted
	ثابِت الإِيْمَانِ	steadfast in faith
	طاهِر القَلْبِ	pure in heart
	أَدْنى	nearer
٥٨	كارِثَة	disaster, catastrophe
	شَامِل	(all-) embracing
	نَظِير	equal, match; parallel
	أُسْطُوْرَة (أَسَاطِيرُ)	legend, sage, fable
	بِأَسْرِهِ	in its entirety, completely
	أَصَابَ	IV to hit, strike
	دَفْعَةً واحِدةً	in one stroke, in one fell swoop
	ناعِم ب	enjoying, experiencing; here: have the use of
٦٠	أَصْغَى	IV to listen
	حَبَا ـَ (ب)	**to give, present s.o. with s.th.**
	إِسْتِثْنَاء	exception, exclusion
	بِاسْتِثْنَاءِ	"by making an exception (for us)"
	حَفَظَ ـَ على	to protect, preserve s.th. for
	نِعْمَة	blessing
	خَلِيْق	**qualified, apt, worthy**

	طَبِيْب (أَطِبَّاءُ)	doctor
		رَأْسِ الأَطِبَّـــاءِ "the chief doctor"
٣٨	لَعَلَّ	perhaps
	شِفاء	cure
٣٩	نَسِيَ ـَ	to forget
٤٢	مُصِيْبَـة	calamity يا لَلْمُصِيْبَـةِ "oh what a tragedy!"
٤٣	بَيْنَ يَدَيْ	in front of, in the presence of
	تَغَيَّـرَ	V to change, be transformed
	لَمَحَ ـَ	to see, sight, notice.
	هَزَّ ـُ هَزّاً	to shake
	أَدْرَكَ	IV to grasp, comprehend
٤٤	جُـنَّ	(passive) to become possessed, mad, crazy
٤٦	نابِغَة	an outstanding man, a genius
	خَسَـارة	loss
	أُصِيْبَ ب	(pass.)IV to be struck by or with
٤٧	أَحْوَجُ الى	in greater need of
		وفي وَقْتٍ نَحْنُ أَحْوَجُ ما نَكُوْنُ الى عِلْمِـهِ وطِبِّـهِ "and at a time when we are most in need of his learning and his medicine"
٤٨	إِنْقَـاذ من	rescue from
		يَسْـتَطِيْعُ إِنْقاذَنَـا مِمـا نَحْـنُ فيـهِ "who can save us from the situation we are in"
٥٠	كاهِن (كُهَّان)	priest
		كَبِيْـرُ الكُهَّـانِ "the high priest"
٥١	وَاحَسْـرَتاه	oh woe!
٥٣		مِنْهُـم "he is one of them"

	فَرَح	joy, rejoicing
٣٣	إِسْتَدْرَكَ	X to correct, rectify; to supply what is missing
	عَفْو	forgiveness; pardon
	حُزْن	sadness, sorrow
	لَ	(intensifying particle) indeed, surely
	لَيْتَ	would that! oh that!
	فِدَاء	ransom
٣٤	شَدَّ ما	(with foll. verb) how much...! how very...!
	أبغض	IV to loathe, detest hate
		شَدَّ ما أُبْغِضُ هذا الكَلَامَ "How I hate these words!"
	على الأَقَلّ	at least
	دَواء	medicine
	حَزَنَ ـُـ	(also II and IV) to sadden, grieve
	مِثْل	the likes of, such a...as
	عَقْل	intelligence; intellect, mind
	راجِح	superior
	خَبَا ـُـ	to go out, die out (fire)
	ذِهْن	mind, intellect
	لامِع	sparkling, brilliant
٣٥	حَقّاً	in truth, truly
	شَمْس	(fem.) sun
٣٦	دائِماً	always
	رَدَّدَ	II to repeat, reiterate
	عَلَيَّ بـ	bring me...! I must have...!

٢٢	دَرَى ـِ	to know
٢٣	هائِل	awful, terrible, ghastly
	نَبَّأَ ، أَنْبَأَ ب	II or IV to inform of, announce, reveal
	خَلَاص	salvation
٢٤	حَاوَلَ	III to try, attempt
	تَذَكَّرَ ،ذَكَرَ ـُ	**V or I to remember**
	أَوَّلَ الأَمْرِ	at first, first of all
	لَوْن	color
	فَجْر	dawn
	أَبْصَرَ	IV to see, make out, behold
	أَفْعَىً (أَفاعٍ)	(fem.) adder, viper, asp
	أَسْوَدُ م سَوْداءُ	black
	هَبَطَ ـُ	to alight, fall
	فَجْأَةً	suddenly, unexpectedly
	ناب (أَنْياب)	fang
	سَمّ	poison
	سَكَبَ ـُ	to pour
	فَإِذا هُوَ	"and behold it became"
	هَتَفَ ـِ ب	to call out to
	مَنْ يَقُولُ	"someone who said"
	حَذارِ أَنْ	(with foll. subj.) beware lest...!
٢٧	وَيْلاه	oh woe!
٣١	وَافَرْحَتاه	oh joy!
٣٢	عَلامَ	why? what for?

	حَرَكَة (ـات)	movement; pl. actions
١٦	حَادَثَ	III to speak with, talk to
١٧	كَادَ ـَ	to be on the point of, almost
	أَقْبَلَ على	IV to draw near to, approach s.o.
	إِزْوَرَّ عن	IX to turn away from
		لم أَكَدْ أُقْبِلُ عليها حتى إِزْوَرَّتْ عَنِّي "hardly had I come near her when she turned away from me"
	شِبْه	resemblance; similar, like
	رَوْع	fright, alarm, fear
		في شِبْهِ رَوْعٍ "as if frightened"
	وَصِيفَة (وَصائِف)	maid of honor, lady in waiting
	جَارِيَة (جَوارٍ)	slave girl
	طَفِقَ ـَ	(with foll. indicative) to begin to
	تَهَامَسَ	VI to whisper to e.o.
	نَظْرَة (ـات)	glance
	مَمْرُور (ـون)	fool, crazy
١٨	مُخَاطِب ل	one who addresses s.o.
	رُؤْيَا	vision; dream
١٩		رَحْمَةً بِنَا "mercy upon us!"
	أَيُّها م أَيَّتُها	(vocative particle) O!
	سَمَاء	(masc. or fem.) **sky; heaven(s)**
٢٠	مِنْ قَبْلُ	(adv.) before
	صَمْت	silence
٢١	ذَهَبَ ـَ عن	to go away from, abandon
	غَضَب	anger, wrath

	مُرِيـــح	**dreadful, terrible, horrible**
٥	قَضَاء	destiny, fate, divine decree
		قَضَاءٌ وَقَـــعَ "it is a divine decree that has taken place"
	مَوْلـــىً	lord; protector
		مَـــوْلَايَ "my lord" (form of address to a sovereign)
٦	دَهَش	consternation, alarm, **surprise**
	ذُهُـــول	bafflement; astonishment
	مَلِكَـــة	queen
٧	مُطْرِق	bowing one's head (in silence)
	وَا ٠٠٠ اه	oh!
		وَاحُـــزْنَـــاه "Oh sorrow! O grief! Alas!"
٨	مَـــاء	water
٩	أَجْمَعُ (أَجْمَعُونَ)	all, entire
١١	حَدِيْقَـــة	garden
١٢	نَقَصَ ـُ	to be lacking, deficient
	خَطْب	matter, affair; situation
		مَا كَانَ يَنْقُصُ الخَطْبَ إِلا هـــذا "the situation was only lacking this"
١٣	حَـــذَّرَ	II to warn s.o. against
	قَـــرُبَ ـُ	to go near, approach s.th.
	أَوْصَى	IV to recommend
	نَبِيْـــذ	wine
	كَرْم (كُرُوم)	vineyard
	القَـــدَر	fate
١٥	سِيْمَاء	facial expression, visage, mien

نهـــر الجنـــــون

Vocabulary and Notes

تَوفِيـــق الحَكِيـــــم Tawfīq Al-Ḥakīm (1898-) is the dominant figure in drama in the Arab world today. His plays and stories are characterized by a predilection for symbolism based on classical themes on the one hand and social realism and a spirit of national pride for his native Egypt on the other. His best known novel عَـوْدَةُ الرُّوْح ("Return of the Spirit") 1933 portrays the continuity of national spirit from Pharaonic times to today. It contains sympathetic portraits of the Egyptian countryside and its people, who speak in colloquial Egyptian rather than Literary Arabic. His essays تَحْتَ شَمْسِ الفِكْـر ("In the Light of Meditation") 1938 criticize Arab mores and intellect.

Al-Ḥakīm's greatest fame comes from his plays, starting with plays of religious-classical themes, as أَهْلُ الكَهْف ("The People of the Cave") 1933, which portrays three persons and a dog and the great changes in the world they find after a prolonged sleep in a cave; سُلَيْمان الحَكِيم ("Solomon the Wise") and شَـهْرَزاد ("Shehrezad") 1934; then come plays with social and political interest, as شَجَرَةُ الحُكْمِ ("The Tree of Power") and الخُرُوجُ من الجَنَّة ("Exit From Paradise") 1934.

The play الصَفْقَـــة ("The Deal") 1956 created a great deal of interest in its use of the "third language" devised by Al-Mazini (see p. 94). The same text could at once be read as colloquial or in accordance with the rules of literary Arabic. The result is a style which is literary yet which has the naturalness of the spoken language. Al-Ḥakīm's latest play, يا طَالِعَ الشَجَرَة ("Hey You Climbing the Tree!") 1963 has also created quite a stir as the first Arab play belonging to the Theatre of the Absurd.

نَهْرُ الجُنُـون, based on a classic theme, is taken from مَسْـرَحِيـَّـات ("Plays") 1937.

١	جُنُون	madness
٢	قِصَّة تَمْثِيلِيَّة	a play
	تَمْثِيلِـــيّ	"theatrical"
	فَصْـل	act
٣	بَهْـو	hall
	عَصْر (عُصُور)	age, era, time
	غابِـر	past, bygone
	مُنْفَـرِد	single, alone
٤	قَصَّ ـُ على	to tell, relate to

مَشْـي walking

شَـوْك (أَشْوَاك) thorn

جَمْـرَة (جَمَرَات) burning coal

وَلَوْ حَلَمُـوا لَتَلافَوْهَـا مَشْـيًا على الأَشْوَاكِ والجَمَرَاتِ

"and if they were to dream of them, they would eliminate them (even at the price of) walking on thorns and burning coals"

٦٢ قِـوَام figure, frame

مُعْتَـدِل straight; symmetrical

هَيْكَـل frame

أَنَفَـة pride; disdain

قَلْبًـا "in one's heart; in essence"

جَـرَحَ ـَ to wound

صَادِق true

اليَـوْمَ "today"

عَـذَّبَ II to torture

سَـرَطَان cancer

تَمَـدَّد V to extend, stretch, spread

أَصْـل (أُصُول) root

نَاحِيَـة (نَـوَاحٍ) part, side

عَـرِيـق deep-seated

إِقْتَلَـعَ VIII to pull out, extirpate

إِحْتِقَـار contempt, scorn for

عَـدَم lack

ثِقَـة بِ confidence, trust in

وَصِيفَـــة — lady in waiting

الدُّوقَة دى هوهنبـــرج — The Duchess of Hohenberg

مَفْجَعَـــة — calamity, disaster

سَـــراجيفـــو — Sarajevo

٦٠ عَـــدَّلَ — II to straighten, set right

جُلُـــوس — sitting

عَـــدَّلَ جُلُوسَـــهُ "he sat up straight"

حَماسِـــيّ — stirring, rousing

حَزِيـــن — sad, sorrowful

وَضْـــع — composition, work

بتهوفـــن — Beethoven

مَـــارش — March

جُنَّـــاز — requiem, funeral procession

بَطَـــل — hero

٦١ البَارِحَـــةَ — yesterday

حَدِيقَـــة — garden

ضَاحِيَة (ضَوَاحٍ) — outskirts

لَ — (intensifying particle) indeed

بَعْدُ — yet

تَمامًـــا — completely

وَلَئِـــنْ لَمْ أُدْرِكْ بَعْدُ تَمامًا ... فإنّي أُدْرِكُ أَنَّ

"if I don't yet fully realize...I do realize..."

هَيَّـــأَ — II to prepare, arrange

حَلَـــمَ بِـــ — to dream of

تَلَافَـــى — VI to put right; to correct; to eliminate

تَعَـدَّى	V to go beyond
تَارِيْـخ	history
شَاهِد (شَواهِدُ) على	witness to
قَـوْل	saying; statement
أَقْـرَبُ ٥٩	nearest; here: most recent
وَلِـيّ العَهْد	crown prince
النِّمْسَـا	Austria
نَشِـبَ ـَ	to break out
حَـرْب	(fem.) war
إِثْـرَ	after
مَقْتَـل	killing; murder; death
أَعْـرَضَ عن	IV to turn away from
أَرْشِـيدُوقَـة (ـات)	Archduchess
نِمْسَـاوِيّ	Austrian
بَاهِـر	dazzling, brilliant
أَمِيْـرَة (ـات)	princess
دَوْلَـة (دُوَل)	dynasty
مَالِـك	ruling, reigning
تَنَازَلَ عَـنْ	VI to renounce, abandon
عَـرْش	throne
تَـاج	crown
ظَـرْف	grace, charm
حُسْـن	beauty
الكونتس دى تشوتـك	the Countess Sophia Chotek, of an ancient but impoverished Czech family

لَمَحَ ـَ — to notice, become aware of

مُخْلِص — sincere

رُبَّمَا — perhaps

كَانَ ـُ على — to be in possession of, to possess

٥٨ عَجُوز — (fem.) old woman

شَمْطَاءُ — (fem. أَشْمَطُ) grayhaired

تَعَجَّبَ — V to be amazed, wonder at

مُتَوَقِّد — bright

مُتَأَنِّق — elegant, fastidious

جَارِيَة — servant girl

كيف يرضى بها ... جارية — "... how he could be satisfied with her even as a servant"

أَطْرَقَ — IV to lower one's head in silence

دَخْل في — intervention in; meddling with

لَيْسَ للشَّبَابِ والجَمالِ دَخْلٌ في هذه المَسائِلِ — "youth and beauty have no bearing on these matters."

صَالُون — salon

مَرْسَح — theater

مَلِيح — pretty, handsome, comely

جَذَبَ ـِ — to attract, charm, captivate

عَادَةً — usually, ordinarily

أَقَلُّ — less

مَلَاحَة — prettiness, beauty

على أَنَّ — however

تَأْثِير — effect

نَقَدَ ـُ	to pay
ثَمَن	price
غَالٍ	high (of price)
بَاعَ ـِ	to sell to
إِعْتِبَار	deference, regard
وَهْمِيّ	imaginary
تَزَلَّفَ	V to flatter, curry favor
جَاه	power
ثَرْوَة	wealth
سُلْطَان	authority
أَتْقَنَ	IV to be good at; to do s.th. well
بلف	bluff, bluffing
٥٦ غَايَة مِن الحَيَاةِ	"aim in life"
طَلِيق	free, freed; (fem.) divorced, divorcee
مُقَيَّد	chained, bound
تَحْطِيم	breaking, shattering
تَعْزِيَة	consolation, solace, comfort
سَلْوَى	consolation, solace, comfort
بَتْرَاءُ	(fem. of أَبْتَرُ) amputated, fragmented, curtailed
بَتَرَ ـُ	to cut off; to sever; to mutilate
شَعَرَ ـُ	to sense, feel, realize
خِطْبَة	courtship, engagement
خَادَعَ	III to deceive, betray
٥٧ دَرَى ـِ	to know

٥٤	عَاقَبَ على	III to punish
	ضَاعَ ـِ	to be lost, vanish
	مَجْهُول	unknown
	رِيْبَة مِنْ	doubt, suspicion about
	مَظْلُوم	wronged
	تَعَرُّض لِ	exposure to
	أَكْثَرُ تَعَرُّضًا مِنْ...	"more exposed to...than
	شُبْهَة (شُبْهَات)	doubt, suspicion
	تَخْمِين	conjecture, surmise
	ظَالِم	oppressor; one who wrongs
	لَا سِيَّمَا	especially
	تَرَيْنَ	"you see"
٥٥	أَوَّلَ	II to explain, interpret
	أَتَى ـِ	to make
	حَلَّ ـُ على	to settle on
	لِسَان (أَلْسِنَة)	tongue
	فَم (أَفْوَاه)	mouth
	مُضْغَة	morsel
	سَائِغ	tasty; easy to swallow
	صَوْم	fast
	صَلَاة	prayer
	تَقَشُّف	austerity, asceticism
	لَوْ	(condition contrary to fact, with result clause introduced by لَ) if
	أَنْصَفَ	IV to do justice to

إِيْطَالِيَا	Italy
غَصَّ ـَ ب	to choke on
رِيْق	saliva
إِيْطَالِيّ	Italian
تَعَب (أَتْعاب)	labor, toil, work
سُدىً	in vain
ذَهَبَ سُدىً	"to be in vain"
أَثَر	trace, vestige
٥٣ طَالَ ـُ	to be long
لم يَطُلْ حَتَّى	"it was not long before"
تُوُفِّيَ	(passive) V to die, pass away
غَدَر ـُ	to betray, deceive
شَبَاب	youth
حُبّ	love
مَرْكَز	status, standing, position
أَمْسَى	IV to become
وَحِيد	alone
فَقِير	poor
كَنِيْسَة	church
حَلَّ ـُ	dissolve
مُرْتَبِط	bound, tied
كَنَسِيّ	church (adj.); ecclesiastical
إِتِّفَاقِيّ	fortuitous, chance, accidental; by agreement
فَقَطْ	only, and nothing more

	تَعْلِيـــق (ـات)	comment
	علـى	in spite of
	أَهَمِّيَّـة	importance
	رَغِـبَ ـَ في	to wish, desire
	إِسْـتِمَاع	listening, hearing
	بَقِيَّـة	remainder, rest
٥١	مُتَحَذْلِـق	someone who pretends to be clever; here: imposter
	مُقْتَـرِن بِ	connected, associated with
	سِـرًّا	secretly
	إِحْتَاجَ الى	VIII to need, be in need of
	نَقْـد (نُقُـود)	cash; money
	أَسْـهَلُ	easiest
	وَسِـيْلَة لِ	means, way of
	فَـوْز بِ	gaining (of), winning
	حَاجَـة	need; what one needs
	أُسْـبُوع (أَسَابِيعُ)	week
	إِخْتَفَـى	VIII to disappear
٥٢	جُـنَّ	(passive) to go out of one's mind
	إِذْ	since, as (conj.)
	قَتَـل ـُ	to kill
	شَـاع ـِ	to become public, be divulged, become known
	خَبَـر	account, story
	سَـفَر	trip ; departure
	بَلَـد	country; home town

ذَلِيل — low, despicable

حَقِير — base, mean

حَقَّرَ — II to debase, despise

أَذَلَّ — IV to lower, humiliate

أُلْعُوبَة — plaything

عَبْدَة — slave

تَصَرَّفَ ب — V to act freely, independently, without restriction in

سَائِر — (with foll. gen.) all

ضَمِير (ضَمَائِرُ) — conscience

رَوَّعَ — II to frighten, overawe

بَعْضُ ذَوِي الضَمَائِرِ مِنَ الرِجَالِ تُرَوِّعُهُم... "and some of those men who have a conscience are frightened by..."

سُلْطَة على — power, authority over

قُدْرَة — power

هَزِأَ ـَ ب — to laugh at, sneer at, scoff at

تَقَلُّب — change, transformation, alteration

السِيَاسَة — politics

إِجْتِمَاع — social life

أَمْكَنُ — firmer, more deeply rooted

إِسْتِنَاد على — dependence on, being founded upon

طَبِيعَة — nature

أَحْجَمَ عَنْ — IV to abstain, refrain from

خَوْف مِنْ — fear of

٥٠ ضَايَقَ — III to annoy, vex

كَمْ أَشْقَتِ المَرْأَةُ مِنْ رَجُلٍ "How many men have been made unhappy by a woman!"

مَزَّقَ II to tear, rend

شَمْل union; uniting

كَسَرَ ـِ to break

شَرِير wicked, vicious

٤٨ مَهْمَا however much

عَلَا ـُ to be high; to rise

تَحَرَّرَ من V to become free of, be liberated from

قَيْد (قُيُود) chain, fetter

بَالَغَ في III to exaggerate; to overdo

مُنَادٍ بِ one who demands, calls for; i.e. suffragettes, etc.

حَقّ (حُقُوق) right

رَفْع raising

مُسْتَوىً level

قَبْضَة grasp; grip

زَعَمَ ـُ to assert

مَثِيل like, equal

الذى تَزْعَمُ أَنَّهَا مَثِيلَتُهُ "whose equal she claims to be"

وَاقِع fact

فِي الوَاقِعِ "in fact, in reality"

سِوَى except

مَا ... سِوَى "only"

٤٩ نَبِيل noble; generous

رَضِيَ ـَ — to be pleased, satisfied

أُخْت (أَخَوَات) — sister

فَرَضَ ـِ — to impose

ثَوْب (أَثْوَاب) — clothes; garment

لِيُفْرَضَ بِالأَثْوَابِ ... "so that there will be imposed (on her) clothes..."

سِوار (أَسَاوِرُ) — bracelet

مُنْتَظَر — awaited, expected

٤٦ تَزَوَّجَ — V to be married

عُرْس — wedding

فَخْم — splendid, grand

دَعَا ـُ الى — to invite to

عَيْن (أَعْيَان) — notable, prominent person

ولم يَكُنْ حَتَّى "it was not long before..."

إِسْتَوْلَى على — X take possession of

زَوْج — husband

بائِنَة — bride's dowry

المُتَّفَق عَلَيْهَا "agreed upon"

٤٧ سِيْماءُ — (fem.) sign

خَجَل — shame

رَحْمَة — compassion, pity

إِحْتِقَار — contempt

سُكُوت — silence; pause

قَصِيْر — short

كَمْ ... مِنْ — how many...

أَشْقَى — IV to make unhappy, wretched

وَالِـد — father

فَتَـاة — girl

قَاضٍ — judge

مَحْكَمَـة (مَحَاكِـمُ) — court

مُخْتَلِـط — mixed

المَحَاكِـم المُخْتَلِطَـة — "The Mixed Courts", a system of civil courts in Egypt presided over by foreign and Egyptian judges, with jurisdiction over cases involving residents of foreign nationality. They functioned from 1876 to 1949.

وَهُو على جَانِبٍ كَبِيرٍ مِـن — "and he possessed a great deal of..."

عَلَّـمَ — II to teach, instruct; to educate

ثَقَّـفَ — II to form, educate

تَثْقِيـف — cultivation of the mind; education

٤٥ زَوَاج — marriage

جَـرَى ـِ ل — to happen to

فَتَـاة (فَتَيَـات) — girl

وَالِـدَان — (dual) parents

إِنْتَقَـى — VIII to choose, select

خَطِيـب — fiancé

لا رَأْيَ لهـا فيـه — "about whom she had no say"

خَاطِـب — suitor; fiancé

مَسْحَة — trace, air, veneer

جَمَـال — handsomeness

عَـارَضَ — III to oppose, protest

حُسْن	beauty
ذَكَاء	intelligence
صَلَاح	goodness, probity
هَيَّأَ	II to make ready, prepare s.th.
الطَّبِيعَة	nature
سَعِدَ ـَ	to be happy
أَسْعَدَ	IV to make happy
نَصِيب	lot, fortune
شَقَاء	misery, wretchedness
نُتْفَة (نُتَف) ٤٣	small bit, piece
مُبَعْثَر	scattered
رَسَمَ ـُ	to draw
إِمْرُؤ	(gen.: إِمْرِئ) man
صُورَة	picture
جَلِيّ	clear
أُنْمُلَة (أَنَامِلُ)	finger-tip
سُرْعَة	speed, swiftness
سُلَّم	scale
سَرَّحَ	II to release, set free, dismiss
أَسَف	grief, sorrow
بَحَثَ ـَ عن	to seek for
أُسْلُوب	method, way
غَشِيَ ـَ ٤٤	to cover, veil
سَحَابَة	cloud

	قِطْعَـة	piece (of music)
	رَاضٍ عَنْ	satisfied with
	يَوْمَئِـذٍ	on that day
٣٩	رُوْسِـيّ	Russian
٤٠	رَأْي (آراء)	opinion
	ذَاتِ الحِكايَـةِ	"the subject of our story"
	كَـلاَّ	no indeed; not at all
	غَيْـرَ مَـرَّةٍ	"more than once"
٤١	لَقَّـبَ بِـ	II to call someone by (a name, title)
	تَارَةً ...وطَوْراً	sometimes...and sometimes
	مَـدام	Madame
	مدموزيـل	Mademoiselle
	مُتَـزَوِّج	married
	عَـزْبَـاءُ	(fem. of أَعْـزَبُ) unmarried; bachelor
	تَنَهَّـدَ	V to sigh
	يَا لَهَا مِنْ...!	"Oh, what a ...!"
	مِسْـكِيـن	poor, wretched
	ظُـرُوف	(pl. of ظَـرْف) situation, condition
	حَـرَّكَ	II to move, arouse, excite
	شَـفَقَـة	compassion, pity
	دَرَجَـة	degree
٤٢	ذَا	that one; he who
	أَشْـفَقَ على	IV to pity
	جَمَعَ ـَ بَيْنَ	to combine, bring together

	زَقْـزَقَـــة	peeping, chirping
	طَيْـر (طُيُـور)	bird
	رِيَاضِيَـات	(pl.) mathematics
	أَلْـزَمَ بِ	IV to oblige s.o. to
	مَجِـيء	coming (noun)
	لِأُلْـزَمَ بِالْمَجِـيءِ	"that I am obliged to come..."
	مِنْ جَـدِيْدٍ	"again"
	إِسْـتَشْهَدَ بِ	X to cite as evidence, call as a witness
	مَثَـــل	proverb
	فَرَنْسَـوِيّ	French
	بَعْض	some, a certain amount of
	تَشْـوِيْـش	confusion
	ضَرُوْرِيّ	necessary
	تَجْمِيـل	beautification, making beautiful
٣٧	قَاطَـعَ	III to interrupt
	جَار (جِيْـرَان)	neighbor
	ضَوْضَـاء	noise
	خَاصّ	special, peculiar
	تَمْرِيـن	practice, exercising
	مُرَاجَعَـة	repetition
	حَضْـرَة	presence
٣٨	إِنْقَضَـى	VII to pass, come to an end
	إِجْهَـاد	exertion; overexertion
	حَـقّ	one's due

٣٤	غَـد	morrow
		في الغَـدِ "on the following day"
	أَعْطَـى	IV to give
	دَرْس	lesson
	بَدَلاً مِنْ أَنْ	(conj.) without
		بَـدَل "substitute"
	حَادِيَـةَ عَشَـرَةَ	(fem.) eleventh
	مُعَيَّـن	appointed
	ظُهْـر	noon
	عَشْـر	(fem.) ten
	دَقِيقَـة (دَقَائِـقُ)	minute
٣٥	فَـرَكَ ـُ	to rub
	لَمَـعَ ـَ	to glitter, shine
	زُجَـاجَـة	glass (lens)
	نَظَّـارَة	spectacles
	تَذَمَّـر	V to grumble, complain
	بَالَـى بِ	III to care about
	أَتْلَـفَ	IV to ruin
	نَهَـار	day
٣٦	ضَحِـكَ ـَ	to laugh
	ضَحْكَـة	a laugh
	إِبْتَدَأَ فِـي	VIII to begin by or with
	قَـرَار	refrain (music); here: (musical note)
	مُعْتَـدِل	moderate
	أَشْـبَه	IV to resemble

هَيْئَـة — form, appearance

أَبْـعَدَ عن — IV to exclude s.th. or s.o. from

شَـبَاب — youth

شَـيْخُوخَـة — age, old age

مَعـًا — together

تِمْثال (تَماثِيـلُ) — statue

شَـارَة (ـات) — sign, feature, distinguishing feature

وَضْـع (أَوْضَـاع) — posture, pose; location

ثَابِـت — fixed, firm

دَوَام — duration

عَلى الدَوَامِ "permanently"

٣٣ مَسَـاء — evening

أَلَّـفَ — II to compose, write (a book, an article)

رِوَايَـة — story; novel

كَئِيـب — sad

خَسَـارَة — loss

يَا لَلْخَسَـارَةِ "Oh, what a loss!"

تَجَاهَـلَ — VI to pretend to be ignorant of

ذَات — essence; self

إِرْتَفَـعَ — VIII to rise

قِمَّـة — peak, pinnacle, summit

أَهْـل ل — (masc. and fem.) worthy, deserving of

بُلُـوغ — attainment, attaining

فَتَرْتَفِـعُ إِلى القِمَّـةِ التي أَراها أَهْلاً لِبُلُوغِهَـا
"and rise up to that summit that I see her worthy of attaining"

٣٠	عَـزَفَ ـِ	to play (a musical instrument)
	عَـازِف	player, performer
	أَنْشَـدَ	IV to sing
	مُنْشِـدَة	(fem.) singer
	زَفَّ ـُ	to convey
	تَهْنِئَـة (تَهَانِئُ)	congratulation
	ذَوُوْهُ	(pl.) his relatives
	ضَمِـنَ ـَ	to guarantee, make sure of
	وَلَد (أَوْلَاد)	child
٣١	مَـرْأَة	woman
	مَعْ ذٰلِـكَ	"in spite of that"
	أَحْـدَثَ	IV to produce, create
	إِنْشَـاد	singing
	تَأْثِيـر	effect
	أَثَـارَ	IV to provoke
	تَصْفِيـق	applause
	حَـادّ	sharp, loud
	قَابَـلَ	III to meet, receive
	سُـكُون	calm, tranquility
٣٢	أَطَـلَّ	IV look out from, appear
	لَهِيـب	flame
	قَاتِـم	jet-black
	عَمِيـق	deep
	إِرْتَدَى	VIII to wear

غِنَـــاء	song, singing
لَهـــا	"she has, she holds"
مَنْـــزِل	house, home
حافِـــل ب	much frequented, well-attended by
أَجْمَـــلُ	most beautiful
دَرَسَ ـُ على	to study under
إِلْتَـفَّ حَوْلَ	VIII to assemble, cluster around
٢٨ سِـنْيُور	Signore
عَـــام (أَعْوام)	year
كَثُـرَ ـُ	to be many, numerous
تِلْمِيـذ (تَلامِيـذُ)	pupil, student
تِلْمِيـذة (ـات)	(fem.) pupil, student
جَالِيـة (ـات)	colony (of foreigners or emigrants)
تَزايَـدَ	VI to increase steadily
صَدِيـق (أَصْدِقـاءُ)	friend
مُعْجَـب ب	admirer of
مُعْجِـزة (ـات)	miracle
بيانُـــو	piano
مُتَجَـدِّد	renewed, revived, repeated
مُدْهِـش	astonishing
٢٩ غَنَّـى	II to sing
حَدَّثَ عن	II to tell, talk to s.o. about
رُبَّمـا	perhaps
حَاضِـر (حُضُور)	present, attending

	عَـــام	year
٢٥	حَسِـبَ ـَ	to think, believe; to think of s.o. as . . .
	ثَـوْب	dress
	وَرْدِيّ	rose-colored
	بُرْنَيْطَـة	hat
	مُرَفْـــرِف	flapping, fluttering
	طِفْلَـــة	child
	صِنْـف (صُنُوف)	kind, sort
	هَنَـاء	happiness, bliss
٢٦	نُخْبَـة	the pick, cream, elite
	غـاوٍ (غُـوَاة)	amateur, dilettante
	قاعَـــة	hall
	عِيد (أَعْيَـاد)	festival, celebration
	فُنْـــدُق	hotel
		فُنْدُق شـبرد "Shepherd's Hotel"
٢٧	أَشْـرَفَ على	IV to supervise
	تَنْظِيـم	organization, arrangement
	أُسْـتَاذ	professor, teacher
	شَـهِير	famous, well-known
	أَقْـدَرُ	ablest
	مُعَلِّمـــة	(fem.) teacher
	أَجْنَبِـيّ (ـ ون)	foreigner
	مُتَعاطٍ	occupied with, practicing
	تَدْرِيـس	teaching
	فَـنّ	art

تَمَتَّعَ ب V to enjoy, take pleasure in

فَرَح (أَفْراح) festive occasion

عادِيّ usual, ordinary, run-of-the-mill

إِكْتَفَى ب VIII to be content with

مُتَخَيَّل imagining, conceiving of

فَضَلَ ـُ to be superior to

غيرَ متخيلٍ وجودَ ما يَفْضُلُها "without (trying to) conceive of the existence of something superior to them."

٢٣ تَأَلَّقَ V to shine

سَعيد happy

أَشْبَعَ IV to satiate, gratify

مَسَرَّة (ـات) joy, delight

لَطيف pleasant, charming, agreeable

هادِئ quiet, peaceful

حَقَّقَ II to realize

أُمْنِيَة (أَمانٍ) wish, longing, aspiration

بَعيد الأَمانِي "the highest of hopes"

٢٤ إِلَّا أَنَّ yet, however, nevertheless

أَحَبَّ IV to love

ذَبُلَ ـُ to become dull, dim

إِنْطَفَأَ VII to be extinguished

نُور light

شاخَ ـِ to age

أُسْبُوع week

خَمْسُون fifty

٢٠	أَعْلَـــقُ	most clinging
		أَعْلَـقَ الأَشْـيَاءِ "the things which stuck most firmly"
	حَافِظَـــة	memory
	مُتَغَيِّـــر	changeable, changing
		مـرَّةً ... وحِيْنـًا "sometimes. . .and other times"
	إِمْـــرَأَة	woman
	وَجِيـــح	in pain; suffering pain
	صَابِـــر	patient, long-suffering
	فَكَـــرَ ـُ	to reflect, muse, contemplate
	مُعْرِض عـــن	turning away from; avoiding
	مَظْهَـــر (مَظَاهِـــرُ)	manifestation; phenomenon, aspect
	حَيَـــاة	life
٢١	كَـــنَّ ـُ	to conceal, cover
	نَظْـــرَة	look
	قَـــرَار	bottom
		لا قَـرَارَ لهـــا "unfathomable"
	إِخْتَـــرَق	VIII to pierce, go through
	فَضَـــاء	space
	أَحَـــاطَ	IV to surround
	رَقَـــبَ ـُ	to watch
	هَـــوَاء	air
	إِشَـــارَة (ـــات)	gesture, sign, signal
	مَنْظُـــور	visible
٢٢	طَـــوْراً	sometimes

نَسِيَ ـَ to forget

حَامِل bearer, carrier

١٨ بُدّ escape, way out

لا بُدَّ مِنْ "one must, inevitably"

عَنْ about, concerning

هٰكَذا thus

جَمّ many, numerous

تَفْكِير في thought, thinking about

كَثِيرَةَ التَفْكِير فيها "very thoughtful, pensive about her"

سَاءَل III to ask, interrogate

بَاقٍ remaining

عَلَى incumbent on s.o. to, must

صَدَّقَ II to believe

ماذا عليّ أَنْ أُصَدِّقَ "what I should believe"

١٩ إِهْتِمام ب care, concern with or over

تَرَاكُم accumulation, piling up

تَعَرَّفَ الى، ب V to get to know, be introduced to

مَشْهُور (مَشاهِيْرُ) famous person , celebrity

ذَمَّ ـُ to blame, criticize

شَاقَ ـُ to cause s.o. to long for, make one wish

تَعَرُّف ب getting acquainted with (noun)

هَوْل fear, awe

هَوْلِكَ "your awesomeness," approx.: "you (in all your awe)"

مُبْهَم	ambiguous, uncertain
إِخْتَلَفَ	VIII to differ
إِخْتِلاف	difference
شَخْص (أَشْخاص)	person, individual
١٦ زَعَمَ ـُ	to assert, maintain , claim
فِراسَة	physiognomy; character-reading
مَقَرّ	seat, location
إِدَّعى	VIII to claim
إِنْسان العَيْن	pupil of the eye
فَم	mouth
خَطّ (خُطُوط)	line
شَفَة (شِفاه)	lip
إِرْتِكاز	balance
ذَقَن	chin
١٧ مَوْجُود	existing, in existence
مُكَوِّن	that which forms, fashions; creator
أَكْبَرُ	greatest
سَمّى	II to call, name
معنى الشخص	approx.: "the individual's personality"
تَأْثِير	effect, influence
شَدِيد التَأْثِيرِ	"has great impact"
إِلْتَصَقَ	VIII to stick, cling, adhere, take hold of
رَاءٍ	one who sees, viewer, observer
عادَ ـُ	(with foll. imperf.) again

مـا (foll. an indefinite noun) some, a certain

١٣ أُنْظُـري "look!"

غَيْـرُ more than one

مَعْرُوف بِ known, famous for

جَمَـال beauty

صَـوْت voice

في حَفْلَتَيْنِ أُثْنَتَيْـنِ "at two concerts"

١٤ أَنِيـق elegant

هِنْـدَام clothing

تَزَيَّـا ب V to dress oneself in, wear

أَحْـدَثُ most modern, latest

زِيّ (أَزْيـاء) clothing, clothes; fashion

بَلْ indeed, nay, (and) even

سَـابِق إِلى doing something first; foremost in doing something

تَرْوِيج spreading, circulating, setting a fashion for

القاهِـرة Cairo

حَسْنَاءُ (fem.) beautiful (woman), a beauty

١٥ شَـاهَدَ III to observe, witness, see

عَـنْ بُعْدٍ from afar

بُعْـد "distance"

إِسْتَلْفَـتَ الى X to attract s.o. to

مَلامِـحُ (pl.) features

حَرَكَـة movement

سُـكُوت quiet, silence, repose

حَيّ	quarter
إِسْماعِيلِيَّة	Ismailia (a quarter of Cairo)
قَصْر النِّيل	Qaṣr An-Nīl ("Nile Palace;" this and the following are Cairene street names)
عِمَاد الدِّيْن	ʿImād ad-Dīn
اَلْمَغْرِبِي	Al-Maghribi
المَدَابِغ	Al-Madābigh
سُلَيْمان باشا	Sulaiman Pasha
دُوْنَ أَنْ	(conj.) without
مَارّ	passing, passing by
قَطَنَ ـُ	to inhabit, reside in
جِهَة (ـات)	district
١٢ صَاحِبَة	friend
رَفِيْقَة	companion
لَفَظَ ـِ	to utter
كَلِمَة	word
تَبَادَلَ	VI to exchange
إِمْرَأة (نِسَاء)	woman
رَجُل (رِجال)	man
إِحْتِرَام ل	respect to or for
سَيِّد (سَادَة)	man, gentleman
جَلِيل (أَجِلَّاءُ)	honorable, revered
مُرُور	passing, passing by (noun)
ذَاتُ ...	(fem. of ذُو) possessing
مِيْزَة	distinguishing feature

وَضَعَ يَضَعُ	to invent, devise
فِيثَاغُورُس	Pythagoras
يُونَانِيّ	Greek
ضَرْب	multiplication
	جَدْوَل ضَرْب "multiplication table"
مَسَاءَة (مَسَاوِئُ)	evil deed
عَبْد (عِبَاد)	servant (of God); man
	الجَدْوَل الاخلاقيّ لمساوئ العباد "the ethical code of the evil deeds of mankind"
تَعَالَى عن	VI to be above
رَقْم (أَرْقَام)	number, numeral
شَرِيف	sublime, exalted, high
طَرْح	deduction, discount; subtraction
شَائِن	disgraceful, dishonorable
١١ كَثِيرًا ما	frequently
إِلْتَقَى بِ	VIII to meet with, encounter
مَكَان (أَمَاكِنُ)	place
كَنِيسَة	church
حَفْلَة (حَفَلات)	gathering, party, public event
مُوسِيقِيّ	musical
كونسرت	konsert concert
مَخْزَن (مَخَازِنُ)	department store
كُبْرَى	(fem. elat.) larger, largest
نَدَرَ ـُ	to be rare, uncommon
شَارِع (شَوَارِعُ)	street

جَدْوَل — index, schedule; here: code

أَخْلاقِـيّ — ethical, moral

تَسَـلَّح (بِـ) — V to arm oneself (with)

٩ إِذا ما — if, if ever

طَـرَحَ ـَ — to throw; to put up s.th. (for auction)

عَيْب (عُيُوب) — fault

سُـوق — market

مُزايَـدة — auction sale (to the highest bidder)

مُناقَصَـة — competitive bidding (to determine the lowest bidder)

قَبِـلَ ـَ — to accept, admit, receive kindly

مُطْلَقـاً — absolutely; at all, ever

عَمَـدَ ـِ الى — to turn to

مُتَحَـدِّث (ـ ون) — speaker

بَـارّ — righteous

صَفِـي — pure

قِدّيـس — saint; saintly

مِفْضـال — pre-eminent; most generous

عَمَدَ المُتَحَدِّثـونَ ٠٠٠عَمَدُوا الى ذٰلكَ الجَدْوَلِ٠٠٠
"the speakers would turn to that code. . ."
Since there is an interruption between the verb عمـد and its complement٠٠الى ذلك , the verb is repeated when the narrative is resumed.

صَارِم — sharp, severe, stern

جَـلّاد — hangman; executioner

كَوَجْـهِ الجَلّادِ "with the face of an executioner"

١٠ حِسـاب — reckoning; arithmetic

	شَبِيهٌ لِ	like, resembling
٦	بَدَهِيّ	self-evident
	تَطْبِيق	application
	حُكْم (أَحْكَام)	rule
	سِوىً	(with foll. gen.) other than, others than
	رَاعَى	III to observe, abide by
	مَرِن	flexible
	إِسْتَعْمَل	X to use, employ
	حُكْم على	act of judging (s.o.)
٧	قَاعِدَة	rule
	ذَهَبِيّ	golden
	قَائِلٌ بِ	proposing, advocating
	حُبّ	love
	قَرِيب	neighbor
	مُعَامَلَة	treating, treatment
	بِمِثْلِ ما	just as
	وَدَّ يَوَدُّ	to want, wish
	مَرْء	man; here: "one"
	عَامَلَ	III to treat
	فَحَسْبُ	and that's all; and no more
٨	أَجَاز	IV to permit, allow, approve
	حَكَمَ يَحْكُمُ	to judge
	وَفْقاً لِ	in accordance with
	نَصّ (نُصُوص)	text; stipulation
	صُلْب	rigid

ذَبِيحَة — victim

في تِلْكَ السَاعةِ "on a certain occasion"

فَصْل — (colloq.) strange happening

وله معي انا أيضاً فَصْلٌ "And he also played this trick on me."

زَمِيل — colleague, companion

عِبَارة — expression; here: tale, story

طَابِق — (colloq.) tale, story

الخ — abbreviation for الى آخِرِهِ "and so on"

٤ جَادَ يُجُودُ ب — to be lavish with, generous with

شَارِح — explaining

مُتَبَسِّط — speaking at length; expatiating

مُنَمْنِم — embellishing

مُزَخْرِف — adorning

٥ أَصْغَى — IV to listen

مُتَعَجِّب — wondering; in amazement

مُتَأَفِّف — grumbling; muttering

إِسْتَعَوَذَ يَسْتَعَوِذُ ب — X to take refuge in (God); to use the expression أَعُوذُ بِاللهِ "I take refuge in God", approx.: "God forbid!"

عَلِيّ — exalted

عَظِيم — great, powerful

نَكَّتَ — II to poke fun, ridicule

تَهَكَّمَ — V to deride, jeer

أَتَى ـِ — to do, perform

بَشَر — man, human being

حكاية السيدة التي ليس لها حكايـــــة

Vocabulary and Notes

مَيّ (مَرْيَم زِيادَه) Mayy (Maryam Ziyadeh), 1895-1941, is the most prominent woman writer of the modern Arab world. Daughter of a well-known Lebanese journalist, she was born and educated in Nazareth, and later resided permanently in Cairo. Her literary output was considerable, beginning with contributions to Egyptian newspapers from the age of sixteen. She is famous for the variety of her production - essays, poems, stories, and even a collection of poems in French.

Mayy was thoroughly familiar with European culture (she knew French, English, Italian, German, Spanish and modern Greek), and showed its influence in her style. She was a warm advocate of cultural and social progressivism in the Near East; she supported the feminist movement; and she was an acute chronicler of Syro-Egyptian intellectual life. Her great popularity is due to her sensitive style, her skill in depicting characters, and her great imagination in portraying them.

This selection, "The Woman Without a Story", is the poignant story of a woman's helplessness against the social injustice of her time; it deals with the high society of Cairo in the period after World War I.

١	حِكَايَـة	story, history
	سَـيِّدَة	lady
	لِكُلٍّ من النَاسِ	"Everyone has..."
	أَوَّلِـيّ	basic, elemental, fundamental
٢	تَناقَـلَ	VI to relate to one another
	قَرِيْب (أَقارِبُ)	near, nearby
	بَعِيْد (أَباعِـدُ)	distant, far away
	لَهْجَـة (لَهَجات)	dialect; manner of speaking
	مُتَعَـدِّد	various, different
	عَقْلِيَّـة (ـات)	mentality
	مُخْتَلِـف	various, different
	نَسَجَ ـُ	to weave
٣	سَرَدَ ـُ	to quote, tell

	هَارِب	fleeing, escaping
	نُزِفَ دَمُـــهُ	(pass.) to lose much blood, bleed (to death)
	غَـزِيـــر	much, plentiful, copious
	جَبْهَـــة	forehead, brow
٧٨	إِنْتَبَـــهَ	VIII to notice
	فَجْـــأَةً	suddenly
	تَحَمَّـــلَ	V to bear, endure stand
٧٩	أَرْحَـــمُ بِ	more merciful to

	حَـادّ	sharp
	نَحْو (أَنْحاء)	section, part
	مُسْتَفْسِـر	inquiring
	مُرْتَـمٍ	prostrate, lying, sprawled
	مَغْلُـوش	disheveled
	تَفَـرَّسَ ب	V to regard searchingly, look firmly at
	غَضَـب	anger
	هَجَـمَ ـُ على	to rush, pounce on
٧٥	حَنِـقَ ـَ	to become furious, mad, angry
	خَـصَّ ـُ	to concern, regard
		لا يخُصُّكَ أَنْتَ "it's none of your business"
	رَبَّـى	II to raise, rear, bring up
٧٦	تَدَفَّـقَ الى	V to rush into; to crowd into
	تَفْرِيـق	separation
	تَفَلَّـتَ من	V to escape, slip away from
	تَنَـاوَلَ	VI to take hold of, take, grasp
	عَصَـا	stick
		خَالِد ما شَعَرَ أَنَّهُ تَفَلَّتَ مِنْهُ حَتى تَنـاوَلَ عَصـًا "no sooner had Khalid felt himself freed from him than he grabbed hold of a stick"
	زَاوِيَـة	corner
	قَفَـزَ ـِ	to jump, leap, spring
	إِيَّـا	(particle taking pronominal suffixes to express direct object)
		ضَارِبًـا إِيَّـاهُ "striking him"
٧٧	إِنْدَفَـعَ الى	VII to rush, dart to

	كِبْـرِيَـاءُ	(fem.) haughtiness, pride
	أَبى ـَ على ٠٠٠ ان	to deny s.o. s.th., to prevent s.o. from (doing s.th.)
	فَلَـتَ ـِ ، أَفْلَـتَ	I and IV to let loose of, free, release
	تَـرَكَ ـُ	to leave; to let loose
٦٩	عَبْـد	slave; servant
٧٠	مَـزَقَ ـِ ، مَـزَّقَ	I and II to tear, rend, rip apart
	لَبَـطَ ـِ	to kick
	شَـرَاسَـة	malice, viciousness, meanness
	جَهَنَّـمُ	(fem.) hell
	رَبُّـكَ	"Your Lord (be cursed)"
٧١	وَحْـدَهُ	"by himself, alone"
٧٢	إِمْتَـزَجَ بِ	VIII to be mixed, mingled, blended with
	طَفَـا ـُ	to float; to emerge, rise to the surface
	وَهُوَ يُحَاوِلُ أَنْ يَطْفُوَ فَوْقَ صَوْتِهَـا = "as it tried to rise above her voice"	
	جَاهِـل	ignorant
٧٣	جَمَاعَـة من	a group of
	رَكَـضَ ـُ	to run, rush, race
	إِسْـتَمَـرَّ في	X to continue to, keep on
	ابـو كامِـل	(man's hame) Abu Kāmil
	غاضِـب	angry
	مُتَسائِـل	asking, inquiring
	نَـوَر	(coll.) gypsies; tramps
٧٤	أَجَـالَ النَظَـرَ	IV to let one's eyes wander about, look around

سَامِي يَشْتَغِلُ لَيْلاً نَهـاراً "and Sami works night and day"

٦٤	وَقِـح	impudent, shameless, insolent
	حِمَـار	donkey
	تَرْبِيَـة	education, up-bringing
٦٥	تَغَيَّرَ	V to change (intrans.)
	مَلَامِـحُ	(plur.) features; outward appearance, looks
	رَاحَ ـُ	(with foll. indic.) to begin to, start to
	صَرَخَ ـَ	to shout, scream
	بَغْـل	mule
	كَفَى ـِ	to be sufficient, enough
	كَفَى إِمَا هذا؟	"that's enough; what is this?"
٦٦	دَفَـعَ ـَ	to push away, shove
	رِجْـل	foot
	وَقَـعَ يَقَـعُ	to fall
	إِنْكَـبَّ	VII to be overturned, toppled, knocked over, spilled
	أَطَـاقَ	IV to be able to stand or bear
٦٧	حِـذَاء	shoe; sandal
	مُدَافِـع عن	defending; in defense of
	مُنْدَفِـع	rushing headlong, darting
	بِشِـدَّةٍ	with strength; strongly, tightly
٦٨	يَئِـسَ ـِ من	to give up hope of, despair of
	إِنْتِـزَاع	snatching (noun), pulling away
	أَدَارَ	IV to turn s.th. away; to twist
	إِنْكَسَـرَ	VII to break, be broken

	فاسِد	bad, rotten, spoiled; depraved, immoral
٥٨	مَعَكَ حَقّ	you are right
٥٩	رَدَّ ـُ	to return, bring back, restore
	وَسَخَة	dirt, filth, piece of dirt
	لَمَّ ـُ	to gather, collect
	طَرِيق (طُرُقات)	way; road
٦٠	عَمُود	post, pole
	مِشْنَقَة	gallows
	حَارَبَ	III to wage war, fight
٦١	إِبْتَسَمَ	VIII to smile
	حَافَظَ على	III to keep up, maintain, preserve
	عُبُوس	frowning (noun); sternness, severity
	شُحُوب	paleness, pallor
	إِطْمَأَنَّ	(quad) IV to be reassured, secure
	غَيْر شَكْلٍ عَنْ	different from شَكْل "form; kind, type"
٦٢	بَلَى	yes, yes indeed
٦٣	خَرِسَ	to be silent, keep silent, hold one's tongue
	أَخ (إِخْوَة)	brother
	شَرَّفَ	II to honor, do honor to إِخْوَتِي يُشَرِّفُون أَكْبَرَ رَأْسٍ "my brothers would honor the best of people," i.e., they can hold their heads up to anyone.
	أَنْجَبَ	IV to give birth to, beget, bear
	إِمْرَأَة (نِسَاء)	woman

	مُجْـرِم	criminal
	إِتَّكَـلَ على	VIII to depend on
	تُـرَاب	earth; soil, ground
٥٤	رَاقِـد	sleeping, asleep; lying
	وَجْـع	pain, ache
	رِئَـة	lung
٥٥	نَقَـلَ ـُ	to transmit, communicate
	عَـدْوى	infection, contagion
	كَما أَنَّـه	just as he likewise; what is more he...
	عِـدَّةَ مَـرَّاتٍ	"a number of times"
٥٦	تَفَلَّـتَ مِـنْ	V to break loose from
	فِكْـر (أَفْكار)	thought
	صَفَـعَ ـَ	to cuff, slap
	نَفَـعَ ـَ	to benefit, be of use to
	دار (دُوْر)	house
	دُوْر السينما	"movie houses"
٥٧	أَشْـجَعُ	braver, bravest
	شُـجاع	"brave"
	فِلَسْـطِيـنُ	Palestine
	إِحْتَـرَمَ	VIII to respect
	شَـجاعَـة	bravery
	بَهْـدَلَ	(quad.) to insult; to make a laughingstock of
	عائِلَـة	family
	جِيْـل	generation

كَشَفَ ـِ — to disclose, uncover

لَهَب — flame

فِراش (فُرُش) — mattress

مَمْدُود — spread out

مُتَلاصِق — contiguous, nearby, close

رَقَدَ ـُ — to sleep, be asleep, go to bed

طِفْلَة — infant; baby girl

٥٠ كُرْسِيّ — (masc. or fem.) chair

صَحْن — dish, plate

إِحْتَوَى — VIII to contain

عَشَاء — supper

٥١ حَوَّلَ نَظَرَهُ إِلى — II to turn one's eyes to

ماذا أَفْعَلُ؟ "What am I to do?"

آهِ — (interj.) oh!

٥٢ صَمَتَ ـُ — to fall silent, hold one's tongue

أَمَاتَ — IV to kill, stifle

خِلَاف — argument, dispute

إِرْتِفاع — height, altitude; loudness

حَنَق — fury, rage, wrath

صَمْت — silence

وَلَكِنَّ صَوْتَها ازْدادَ ارْتِفاعاً وَحَنَقاً بِقَدْرِ ما زادَ صَمْتُهُ

"but the longer he kept his silence the louder and angrier her voice became"

فَتَّشَ عن — II to search, look for

أَزْعَر (زُعْران) — crook, scoundrel

٥٣ صامِت — silent

خَيْبَـــة failure

لاَحَـقَ III to follow, pursue s.o.

قَبَضَ ـِ على to seize, grab, take hold of

وَدَّ لَوْ يَتَمَسَّكُ بِأَيْ شَيءٍ، يَقْبِضُ عليهِ · يَشُدُّ على عُنُقِهِ فَيَمُوتُ

"He wished he could take hold of anything, grab it, and tighten his hands around its neck till it dies."

٤٦ مَا بِهِ "What's the matter with him?"

تَحَـرَّكَ V to move, start moving

نُهُـوض rising, getting up (noun)

جُمُـود frozen-ness, frozen state

٤٧ تَخاصَـمَ مع VI to argue, quarrel, have a fight with

صُـرَاخ shouting (noun)

قَضَـى ـِ to spend, pass (time)

٤٨ بِحِذْرٍ ، بِحَذَرٍ cautiously, warily

كَـيْ (with foll. subjunctive) so that, in order that

إِرْتَطَـمَ ب VIII to hit, bump, crash into

وِعَـاء vessel, container, receptacle

نُحَاسِـيّ copper, made of copper

قُـرْبَ (prep) near

مَدْخَـل entrance

قَصْـداً intentionally, on purpose

تَأَكَّـدَ من V to confirm, to be sure of

٤٩ أَشْـعَلَ IV to kindle, light

قِنْدِيـل lamp, lantern

عَتِيـق old, ancient

	تَهْجِئَـــة	spelling (noun)
	حَرْف (حُرُوف)	letter (of the alphabet)
	لَـــوْلَا	if not; were it not for
	سَـــاوَى	III to be worth s.th.
	بَصْقَـــة	spit, spittle
	سَـكَتَ ـُ	to become or remain silent
	حَطَـمَ ـِ ، حَطَّـمَ	I or II to break, smash, wreck
	أَمامَ الجَمِيْـعِ	"in front of everybody"
٤٢	خَيَـال	fantasy, vision; shadow, image; thought
	زَلَّ ـِ	to slip, slide
	قَـدَم	(fem.) foot
	مَرْمِـــيّ	thrown down, cast down, prostrate
	ضَحِـكَ ـَ من	to laugh at
٤٣	هُـدُوء	silence, calm
	زَعَـجَ ـَ ،أَزْعَـجَ	I or IV to disturb, disquiet, bother
	أَخافَ	IV to frighten
	وَحْـل (وُحُول)	mud, mire
	ظُلْمَـــة	dark (noun), darkness
٤٤	إِرْتَمَـى على	VIII to fling o.s. on; to fall on
	مُظْلِـم	dark, tenebrous
	جَلَـسَ ـِ على	to sit on
	حَجَـر	stone
	بارِد	cold
	رَقَـبَ ـُ	to observe, watch, regard attentively
٤٥	تَحَقَّقَ	V to be realized, come true

مُوْحِـــل muddy

خَيْمَـة (خِيَـم) tent

مُلْتَصِـق ب neighboring, contiguous, close to

سَخِـرَ ـَ من to laugh, scoff at, deride

وَحْـل mud, mire

حَلَـمَ ـُ to dream

حَقِيـــر low, base; poor, wretched

٣٩ بَصَقَ ـُ to spit

عِنْدَما مَرَّتْ كَلِمَةُ النَاسِ في رَأْسِـــهِ "when the word 'people' came to his mind"

هَـمّ concern; worry

كُلُّ هَمِّهم أَنْ ... "their only concern is to..."

أَظْهَـــرَ IV to make apparent, show, reveal, uncover

عَيْـب (عُيُـوب) fault, defect

أَدْرَكَ IV to perceive, grasp, comprehend

رَشِـيْق elegant; nimble, alert

٤٠ وَسَـخ dirt

لَمْ يَرَ غَيْرَ الوَسَـــخِ "he could only see the dirt"

شَـرِيـف Sharīf (boy's name)

هَبِيْـــل dolt, fool, idiot

ظَـنَّ ـُ to think, believe

٤١ صَدَفَ ـِ to happen by chance

عَلَّـمَ II to teach

إِبْـن العَـمِّ cousin (father's brother's son)

عَـــمّ "paternal uncle"

عَـــارٍ — bare

ثُـــمَّ — then, after that

أَطْبَـــقَ — IV to cover up s.th.; to superimpose

وتُطْبِقُ على شَفَتَيْـــهِ بِقُـــوَةٍ "and she closed her lips on his with force"

٣٦ سَـــرَى ـِ — to flow

عِـــرْق (عُـــرُوق) — vein

نَشْـــوَة — intoxication

صَـــدَرَ ـُ عن — to issue forth from

شُـــعُور ب — a feeling

قُبْلَـــة — kiss

لَـــذَّة — rapture, bliss; delight; thrill

٣٧ إِفْتَخَـــرَ ب — VIII to be proud of, take pride in

رَفِيـــق (رُفَقَـــاءُ) — friend, companion

قَبْـــلاً — previously, before that

كَـــذَبَ ـِ — to lie, tell a lie

إِذْ — when

أَخْبَـــرَ عن — IV to tell s.o. about

مُغَامَـــرَة (ـــات) — adventure

بَعْدَ الآنَ "from now on"

صِدْق — truth; veracity

بَعْدَ الآن ما عليهِ إلّا أَن يَقُوْلَ الصِدْقَ "From now on he need only tell the truth"

فَتَـــاة — girl

٣٨ مَـــمَـــرّ — corridor, passageway; path

	مَـدَى	(prep.) for the duration of, during
		مَدَى الحَيَاةِ "for life"
٣٢	إِرْتَفَـعَ	VIII to rise up
	إِحْـدَى	(fem. sg.) one
	غَـارَ ـُ	to penetrate deeply into
	إِصْبَـع (أَصَابِعُ)	finger
	وَدَّ يَـوَدُّ	to want
	دَفَـنَ ـِ	to bury
	رَبَّـتَ ـِ	II to pat, caress, stroke
	كَتِـف، كَتِـف	shoulder
٣٣	نَحِيـب	weeping, wailing, lamentation
	أَزَاحَ	IV to remove, take away
	أَغْـرَقَ	IV to inundate, to sink s.th. into
		أَغْرَقَ عَيْنَيْهِ في عَيْنَيْهَـا "he looked deep in her eyes"
	دَامِـع	tearful
	مُتَسَائِل	asking
	بَكَـى ـِ	to cry
٣٤		أَبَـداً "not at all"
	بُكَـاء	crying (noun)
	سَـعِيد	happy
	بِقُـرْبِ	in the vicinity of, near
٣٥	أَحَـسَّ بِ	IV to feel, perceive, be aware of
	شَـفَة	lip
	لَامَـس	III to be in contact with, touch

	صَرْخَـــة	shout, outcry, cry
	فَـــم	mouth
	غَـرِقَ ـَ	to immerge, sink, founder
	إِنْطَلَـقَ	VII to sweep along, dash along, hurry, rush
٢٨	تَوَقَّـــفَ	V to stop, come to a halt
	سَـقَطَ	to fall (down); to stumble, trip
	صَـارِخ	shouting, screaming
٢٩	تَـرَاكَـــمَ	VI to pile up
	جَسَـــد	body
	غَمَـــرَ ـُ	to flood, inundate
	هَـبَّ ـُ	(with foll. indic.) to proceed abruptly to (do s.th.)
	مِنْ جَـدِيْدٍ	anew, again
	مَسَـكَ ـُ مِن	to take hold of s.o. by
	ضَـمَّ ـُ	to embrace, hug (s.o.)
	تَمْتَـــمَ	(quad.) to mumble, mutter
	بِلُطْـفٍ	gently, softly
	بِحَنَـانٍ	with tenderness, tenderly
٣٠	ضَـاقَ ـِ	to become narrow; to tighten
	حَلْقَـــة	circle
	ذِرَاع	arm
	خَافَ ـَ	to fear, be afraid
٣١	لا دَاعِيَ ل	there is no need, cause for
		دَاعٍ "motive, reason, cause"
	مَـوْت	death

	إِذَا بِـ	and then, there was..., and all of a sudden there was...
	نَثَرَ ـُ ، نَثَّرَ	I or II to scatter, strew
	إِلْتَفَتَ الى	VIII to turn and look at
	قَاوَمَ	III to oppose, resist
	يَأْس	hopelessness, desperation
	سَوَّى	II to straighten, keep straight
	فُسْطَان	dress, gown, skirt
	طَارَ ـِ	to fly, fly away
٢٤	تَقَدَّمَ	V to advance, go forward
	رَفْرَفَ	(quad.) to flutter
٢٥	أَنْقَذَ	IV to save, rescue
	مِنْ بَعِيْد	from afar
	لِيَنْتَظِرْ	"let him wait."
	تَلَّة	hill
٢٦	شَدَّ عَيْنَيْهِ اليها	"he fastened his eyes on her"
	سَكَبَ ـُ	to pour
	شَيْئًا مِنْ قُوَتِهِ فَتَزْدَادَ مُقَاوَمَةً لِلعَاصِفَة	"a part of his strength to increase her resistance against the storm"
	تَغَلَّبَ على	V to overcome, overpower
	بِسُهُولَةٍ	with ease, easily
	إِنْقَضَّ	VII to swoop down; to rush, hurl o.s.
	تَخْلِيص	salvation; save, rescue
٢٧	أَدَارَ ظَهْرَهُ ل	IV to turn one's back to
	عَائِد	returning, going back
	جَمُدَ ـُ	to freeze

	فَجْـأَةً	suddenly, unexpectedly
	إِذْ	as, when
	تَلاشَـى	VI to dwindle, wane, fade
	أُذُن	ear
	تَلَفَّتَ الى	V to turn one's face to, look around at
	عَـوْدَة	return; to return
٢١	حَرَكَـة	movement, motion
	عَصَبِـيّ	nervous, high-strung
	طَالِـب من	requesting of s.o.
	تَقَـدُّم	progress, advancing, to advance
	حَمَـل	lamb
	خَائِـف	frightened, scared
٢٢	إِزْدَادَ	VIII to increase
	هُبُوب	blowing (of the wind)
		تَدُوْرُ على نَفْسِـها "as it whirls around"
	إِقْتَلَـعَ	VIII to pull out, uproot
	نُخَيْلَـة (نُخَيْلَات)	small date palm
	مَغْرُوس	placed, set; planted
	خُصْلَـة (خُصَل)	tuft; lock, wisp (of hair)
	تَعَبَّـأَ في	V to fill s.th. up
	أَزْرَق	blue
	شَـعَرَ ـُ	to feel, sense
٢٣	فَـرَشَ ـُ	to spread, spread out
	أُفُـق	horizon
		فَرَشَتْ أَمامَهُ أُفُقاً للأَحْلامِ جَدِيْداً "and the storm spread out before him a new horizon for his dreams"

فِي نِيَّتِهِ أَنْ	it is his intention to
	نِيَّة "intention, intent, design, will"
أَلْقَى نَظْرَةً على	IV to cast a glance at
نَائِم	sleeping, asleep
لا بَأْسَ	never mind! it doesn't matter! it's all right!
	بَأْس "harm, hurt, injury"
١٩ نَامَ ـُ	to sleep; to go to sleep, go to bed
وَقَفَ يَقِفُ	to stop; to stand
قُرْبَ	(prep.) near
حَرَسَ ـُ	to guard, watch, watch over
	وإِلاَّ "if not, otherwise"
صَفَرَ ـِ	to whistle
صَفْرَة	whistle, whistling
إِحْتَالَ على	VIII to use strategems against
	فَتَحْتَالُ على أَهْلِها وَتَخْرُجُ "she would make an excuse to her parents and go out"
أَوْمَأَ يُومِئُ لِ	IV to motion, signal, make a sign to
كَيْ	(with foll. subjunct.) so that, in order that
تَبِعَ ـَ ، إِتَّبَعَ	I and VIII to follow after, walk after
مُنْخَفَض	depression
كَوْمَة ،كُوْمَة	heap, pile
٢٠ مُصْغٍ إلى	listening to
دَقَّاتِ القَلْبِ	heart beats
خُطْوَة (خُطُوات)	step, pace, stride
	وَقْعُ الخطواتِ "footsteps"

أَجابَ — IV to answer

مَا بِكَ لا تُجِيْبُ "Why aren't you answering?

إِحْسَاس — feeling, feelings

أَخ — (in construct: أَخُو) brother

مَرِيض — sick, ill

مَصَحّ — sanatorium

شَارِع (شَوارِعُ) — street

وأَنْتَ تَدُوْرُ في الشَوارِعِ "while you are running around the streets"

١٦ رُبَّما — perhaps

إِكْتَفَى ب — VIII to be satisfied, content with

قَدْ — (with foll. indicative) perhaps, might

إِكْتَشَفَ — VIII to discover

سَرَقَ ـِ — to steal

نِصْفَ الليْرَةِ "the half pound"

خَبَّأَ — II to hide, conceal

مِخَدَّة — pillow

١٧ أيُّ ...كان — whatever...it might be

ايُّ قُوَّةٍ كَانَتْ تُدْخِلُهُ الى السينما "what power could there possibly be that would have gotten him into the cinema?"

أَبَداً — (with negative) never; not at all

تُهْمَة — accusation

١٨ مَشَى ـِ — to walk

كُوْخ (أَكْواخ) — hut

لاجِىء (ـ ون) — refugee

	وَظِيفَة	position, post, job
١٣	أَيْقَظَ من	IV to awaken s.o. from
	حُلْم (أَحْلام)	dream
	خَشْخَشَة (ـات)	rustle, rustling
	وَرَق (أَوْراق)	(coll.) leaves, foliage
	حَزين	sad
	تَلاعَب ب	VI to play with
	حَبَّة (ـات)	grain, granule
	إِبْتَسَمَ	VIII to smile
	ساخِر من	laughing, scoffing, sneering at
	لا ... إِلاّ	only
	قَبَّلَ	II to kiss
١٤	مُسْرِع	hurrying, hastening
	غَيْرَ أَنَّ	but, however
	عادَ ـُ	(with foll. indic.) again
	خَطَرَ ـُ بالبالِ	to occur to one's mind
	عاوَدَ	III to revert to, take up again, resume
	تَوْبيخ	reproach, reprimand; scolding
	فَعَلَ ـَ	to make; to do
	طِيلَةَ	(prep.) during, throughout, ...long
		طِيلَةَ النَهارِ "all day long"
١٥	بَحَثَ ـَ عن	to search for, look for
	عَمَل	work; job
		ما بِكَ "What's the matter with you?"

٩	رَاحَ ـُ	(with foll. indicative) to begin to, set out to
	صَرَخَ ـُ	to shout, scream, yell
	مُسْتَغِيث	calling for help
	سَرُعَ ـُ ،أَسْرَعَ	I and IV to hurry, hasten, run, dash
	بَطَلَة	heroine
	فِيلْم	film; movies
	تَعَلَّقَ بِ	V to cling to, hang on to
	بَاكٍ	crying, weeping
	خَالِد	immortal; Khālid (boy's name)
	رَجَا ـُ	to ask, request
	أَرْجُوكَ	"I beg of you! Please!"
١٠	وَدَعَ يَدَعُ	(imperative: دَعْ) to put down;(usually in indicative and imperative:) to let, leave (alone)
	مِنْ أَجْلِ	for, for the sake of
١١	وَضَعَ يَضَعُ	to put, place, lay
	خَصْر	waist
	لَاهِث	panting, gasping, breathing heavily
	تَرَكَ ـُ	to leave, abandon, leave alone
١٢	مَرَّغَ	II to rub
	شَفَة	lip
	صَاحِب مَطْعَم	"a restaurant owner"
	طَلَبَ ـُ من	to ask (for), request of s.o.
	إِسْتَخْدَمَ	X to employ, hire, give work to
	غَسَلَ ـُ	to wash
	وَسِخ	dirty

كَلَّمَ — II to speak to, talk to

يَوْمَ رآها تُكَلِّمُهُ "(on) the day he saw her talking to him"

خَيْمَة — tent

٧ تَكَوَّمَ — V to pile up, be piled up

كَفّ — (fem.) palm (of the hand)

قَبْضَة — grip, hold, grasp; handful; fist

تَكَوَّمَتْ كَفّاهُ قَبْضَتَيْنِ "his hands formed into fists"

تَخَيَّلَ — V to fancy, imagine

اليُسْرَى — (fem.) the left hand

مَعِدَة، مِعْدَة — stomach

إِنْحَنَى — VII to incline, bend over

مُتَوَجِّع — suffering, in pain

اليُمْنَى — (fem.) the right hand

وَجْه — face

أَلْقَى — IV to throw

٨ نَهَضَ، ـُ — to rise, get up

تَمَسَّكَ بِ — V to hold fast to, clutch

عُنُق — neck

رَفَعَ ـَ — to raise, lift

أَعَادَ — IV to return (trans.), send s.o. back

مُمَرَّغ — rolling (in the dust)

تُرَاب — dust, earth, dirt

أَشَدَّ مِنْ سَابِقَتِها "stronger than the preceding one"

جَاهِـل ignorant

مَا أَجْهَلَهَا ! "How ignorant she is!"

٤ تَمَهَّـلَ V to proceed slowly; to slacken one's pace

عِنْـدَمَـا when

إِنْعَطَفَ (نَحْوَ) VIII to turn off (the road) (toward)

حَـرَج thicket; dense forest

صَنَوْبَـر stone pine

جَنُوبِـيّ southern; south of (with foll. gen.)

عَاصِفَـة (عَوَاصِـفُ) storm

إِنْحَنَى ل VII to bow to

شَجَر (أَشْجَار) (coll.) trees

٥ غَـلَّ ـُ to enter, penetrate (into or between)

مِزْقَـة (مِزَق) torn piece, shred

قَمِيْـص shirt

دَاعَـبَ III to caress, fondle

صَـدْر chest, breast

سَـلْمى Selma (girl's name)

لَوْ تَرَاهُ سَـلْمى الآن "if only Selma could see him now."

تَحَـدَّى V to defy, withstand, stand up against

هٰكَـذَا thus, like this

إِنْدَفَـعَ VII to dart off, rush off

أَب (in construct: أَبُـو) father

وَحْـش wild animal, wild beast

٦ ضَـرَبَ ـِ to strike, hit, beat

رمـــــال

Vocabulary and Notes

حَلِيـم بَرَكَـــات Halim Barakat, born in Kafroun, Syria, in 1933, was graduated from the American University of Beirut in 1960 with an MA in Sociology. He is at present in the United States working for a doctorate in social psychology. He has published two novels and a collection of short stories, as well as a number of articles and reviews in Arabic periodicals.

An avant-garde writer of the modern generation, Barakat's treatment often tends to be introspective and analytical. A favorite theme is the disillusionment of modern Arab youth and their search for a better future. Mikhail Nu'aymeh, writing in the Beirut newspaper الجريدة of May 4, 1958, described Barakat's style as "flowing as freely as breathing." Sentences are mostly short and alive, with very few conjunctions.

In essence, Rimāl deals with a teenager who resorts to a world of his own creation as a defense against disappointment and harsh reality. There is no deliverance, however, and no haven. Whenever faced by reality, he escapes into his invented world where again and again he realizes that he is deceiving himself and that he is beseiged, but with no means of defense. The setting is that of a Palestinian refugee camp near Beirut.

١	رَمْل (رِمال)	sand
٢	مَـرَّ ـُ بِيَدِه على	to pass one's hand over
	ذَقْـن	(fem.) beard, whiskers
	نَاعِـم	smooth, soft
	سَـرَّ ـُ	to please, gladden, delight
	تَلَمَّـسَ	V to feel out, feel
	شَـعْر	(coll.) hair, hairs
	نَبَـتَ ـُ	to grow
٣	شَـابّ	youth, young man
	لَيْـتَ	(particle, with foll. noun in acc. or pronominal suffix) would God! if only...!
	وُلِـدَ يُوْلَـدُ	(passive) to be born
	حِصَـاد	harvest

٦٧ إِلْتَفَتَ الى VIII to turn towards

صَدَّقَ II to believe

صَدَّقْتِ؟ "Do you believe it?" "Do you doubt me now?"

٦٨ إِسْتَدَارَ X to become round

إِسْتَدَارَتْ عَيْنَا أُمِّ شَاكِرٍ "Umm Shākir stared wide-eyed"

فَم mouth

مُحَاصَر blocked up, stopped

تَصاعَدَ VI to rise

مَادَ ـِ (intr.) to shake

مَذْعُور terrified

خَافَ ـَ to fear, be afraid

دُنْيَا (fem.) world

إِنْهَزَّ VII to shake, quake

٦٥ هَزَّة أَرْضِيَة earthquake

تَفَقَّدَ V to inspect

عَيْب damage

ناجَى III to speak quietly to (God)

بَيْنَ... وَ half... half, party...partly

زَعْزَعَ (quad.) to shake violently

رُكْن (أَرْكَان) prop; corner

٦٦ مُعاتَبَة blame; blaming

مُحَاوَرَة conversation; argument

نَاطُور guard, keeper (of plantations and vineyards)

بِشَارة good news

عَوَّضَ على II to recompense, compensate s.o.

وَاللّٰهِ العَظِيمِ "by Almighty God"

ثَخَن thickness

بُوز (colloq.) mouth

جَرَّة urn, large jar

ثِخن بُوز الجَرّة "it is as thick as the mouth of a jar"

عَصَارِيَّ آخِرِ يَوْمٍ مِنْ أَيْلُـــولَ "on the afternoon of the last day of September"

مَضِيـــق straits, straitened circumstances

لَاحَ ـُ to appear

بَصِيـــص glimpse, ray

وَعْـــي consciousness

بِلَا وَعْـــيٍ "without being aware of it"

فَـــرَج release, relief (from care, grief, etc.)

٦٣ دُعَـــاء prayer, appeal

مَـادَ ـِ ب to shake violently

طَقْطَقَـــة clatter,rattle

سَـطْح roof

أَشْـبَه ب IV to resemble

وَقْـــع falling; thumping

حَافِـــر (حَوافِرُ) hoof

مَعْـــزَى (fem.; coll.) goats

رَكَـضَ ـُ to run

إِسْـتَبَقَ VIII to vie with, try to outdo

إِسْتَبَقَ وَزَوْجَتُهُ البَابَ "he and his wife raced for the door"

أَطَـلَّ IV to look out

قَرْقَعَـــة rumbling, cracking

إِنْهِيَـــار collapse

جِدَار (جُدْرَان) wall

٦٤ غُبَـار dust

الثامنة والثلث i.e., his mustache had drooped to 8:20 from humiliation. but now his pride has raised it back to 10:10

إِنْصَرَفَ VII to depart

شَهْر (شُهُور) ٦١ month

جَدْوَى advantage, gain

بِلا جَدْوَى "to no avail"

قَضَى ـِ to settle; to terminate, end, wind up, consummate

عَقَار (ـات) landed property

صَرِيح victim, prey

هَمّ care, worry, anxiety

أَسِير prisoner

أَلَّمَ ، آلَمَ II or IV to pain

خَدَمَ ـِ to serve

ضَيْف (ضُيُوف) guest

جُنَّ ٦٢ (passive) to go mad

كانَ يُجَنُّ جُنُونُهُ "he would go crazy"

وُرَيْقَة (ـات) little piece of paper

مَلْصُوق stuck, affixed

بَاب (أَبْواب) door

كَنِيسَة church

دُكَّان (دَكَاكِينُ) shop

مُحَدِّد fixing, setting

مُزايَدَة auction

عَصَارِيّ afternoon

إِبَـاء — disdain; pride

وَطَّـى — II (colloq. for وَطَّـأَ) to lower o.s.; to stoop

لا يوطّي نَفْسَـه للنسْـوان — "does not stoop so low as to (ask money from) women," i.e., his daughter-in-law

قامَـرَ — III to gamble

صَاحَـبَ — III to associate with; to run around with friends

سَـكِـرَ ـَ — to get drunk

رَكِـبَ ـَ — to ride

سَـبَب — reason

تَعْلِيـم — education

طَلَـع ـَ — to appear, come out, erupt

نَفَـع ـَ — to be of use, beneficial

خَشَـبَة — piece of wood

الخَشَبَةَ التي فَوْقَ رَأْسِـي — "the roof over my head"

أَرَاحَ — IV to let s.o. rest

أَرِيحُونِـي — "leave me in peace"

مَهَّلَ او أَمْهَـلَ ٥٩ — II or IV to grant a delay to

سَـنَةً سَـنَتَيْـن — "a year or two"

فَائِـض — interest

خَرَبَ ـِ — to destroy, wreck

سَـيْف — sword

لِلسَّيْفِ والضَيْـفِ — "(good for) fighting and hospitality"

٦٠ تَنَفَّـشَ — V to swell up, become puffed up

ثُلْـث — third

كُنْتُ آكلُ اللُّقْمَةَ من قَلْبِ السَّبْعِ ولا أَزالُ بِقُوةِ اللّٰهِ
"I used to snatch food from the mouth of the lion / i.e., I was very strong / and I still am (strong), by the strength of God"

٥٤	مَكْسُور	broken
		بِعَيْنٍ مَكْسُورَةٍ "shamefacedly"
	مُنْسَحِق	crushed, broken
	مَرْهُون	mortgaged
٥٥	صَدْر	breast
	مَفْكُوك	loose, free
	سَلِمَ ـَ	to be sound, safe
		(colloq.) تسْلَمْ أَمِيركا "long live America"; That is, if worst comes to worst, he can always go to America to make his fortune.
٥٦	شَهَقَ ـَ	to sigh deeply; to moan
	تَلَقَّى	V to take
	مَجْنُون	crazy, mad
٥٧	لا ... ولا	neither...nor
	مَاتَ ـُ	to die
	ضَاعَ ـِ	to get lost, be lost; to vanish
	غُرْبَة	life or place away from home
		فِي الغُرْبَة "abroad"
	بَرّ	land
	اَلْبَرازِيل	Brazil
٥٨	مُسَلِّم (ـ ون)	one who offers greetings; well-wisher
	إِلْحَاح	urging, importuning, dunning

نِصْف	half
صَرَفَ ـِ على	to pay, spend on
إِغْتَنَى	VIII to be rich
غَرَسَ ـِ	to plant s.th. with
زَيْتُون	(col.) olives
لَوْز	(col.) almonds
تُفَّاح	(col.) apples
مَحْصُول	harvest; crop
أَغْنَى	IV to relieve one of need
تَلَوُّث	getting stained, sullied, infected
مَرِيض (مَرْضَى)	sick person, patient
قَعَدَ ـُ	to sit; to stay
جُمْعَة	week
إِسْتِدْعَاء	summons, call
مرة	(colloq. for إِمْرَأَة, used only in construct) wife
٥٣ ذِرَاع	arm
تَعْتَعَ	(colloq.) to frighten; to startle
فَرَجَ ـِ فَرَّجَ	I & II to dispel, drive away (care, grief, etc.)
يَفْرُجُهَا	the pronoun refers to the bad situation in general
أَكَلَ ـُ	to eat
لُقْمَة	mouthful; morsel
قَلْب	heart
سَبُع	beast of prey; lion

يا ذُلَّ رَجُلٍ يَأْكُلُ مِنْ تَحْتِ يَدِ امْرَأَتِهِ
"How base a man he is to live off of his wife!"

٥١ حَرَام — forbidden, illegal; illegitimate

بِنْت الحَرَام — approx.: "that mean, cruel woman"

غَطَس ـِ في — to plunge into

عِنْدَنا "at our house, when she was with us"

دَجَاج — chicken

سَمَك — fish

لَحْم — meat

أَمَّا ... ف — but, on the other hand

أَطْعَمَ — IV to feed

قانُون — law; rule

أَمَّا في بَيْتِها فتُطْعِمُ النَاسَ بقانُونٍ "but in her home she rations out everything".

كَرَم — generosity

رُبْع — quarter

فَتْحَة — act of opening

يَفْتَحُونَ بَابَهُمْ رُبْعَ فَتْحَةٍ "who open their door only a quarter of the way"

تَنْبَل — lazy; passive

إِكْرَام — honor; honoring

أَحْوَجَ يُحْوِجُ إِلى — IV to cause s.o. to need

لا أَحْوَجَ اللّٰهُ والِداً الى وَلَدِه "May God not put a father in need of his son"

٥٢ أَنْفَقَ على — IV to spend (money) on

نَبْش — digging

نَبْع — well; spring

عَظْـم — bone

مَزْبَلَـة — dunghill

٤٩ مَلْـدُوغ — someone who is bitten or stung

أَوْمَـأَ — IV to gesture

وَدَّعَ — II to say farewell

إِبْتَعَـدَ — VIII to withdraw, go away

عِـوَض — compensation, recompense

العِوَضُ باللّٰـه : formula uttered on the death of someone

خَسِـرَ ـَ — to lose

٥٠ جَحْـش — young ass

مَـرَه — (colloq. = إِمْرَأَة) woman; wife

صـار جحش المَـرَه "He has turned out to be a donkey to his wife"

خَـرِبَ ـَ — to be destroyed

يَخْـرَب بَيْتهـا "May her house be destroyed" - "darn her!"

شِـبْر — span (of the hand)

كُلّها شِـبْر... approx.: "She is so little in size and yet ..."

وعِنْدَها هٰـذا الفِعْـل "and she has all this power."

دَحْـرُوجَـة — a marble

طُـوْل — length; height

مَـارِد — devil; giant

دَحْرُوجَةٌ تَقُودُ رَجُـلاً طُوْل المَارِد (A woman small as) a marble leading around a man as tall as a giant!"

ذُلّ — meanness, baseness

طَـرَح ـَ to throw, submit s.th.

مِلْك (أَمْـلاك) possession; property

مَـزاد auction, public sale

عَنْ يَـدِ ... "by the help of..."

بَقَـرة cow

سَـوْدا (colloq. for سَـوْدَاءُ, fem. of أَسْـوَدُ) black

أَللّٰـه لا يَـرُدّها عـن يَد بقـرة سـودا مِثْلهـا
"May God not restore them to me (if it must be) with the help of a black cow like her."

٤٧ رَنَّ ـِ to echo, ring, resound

أُذْن ear

قَهْقَهَـة loud burst of laughter

إِنْتَفَـضَ VIII to shake, shudder

عُقـاب (fem.) eagle

غُرْفَـة room

إِنْتَهَـى VIII to come to an end

٤٨ تَعَلَّـقَ ب V to cling to, hang on to

تَمَلَّـقَ V to flatter, soothe

إِسْتَرْضَـى X to appease; to act ingratiatingly towards

مَـصَّ ـُ to suck

قَصَـب cane; sugar cane

عُقْـدَة nodule; segment (of sugar cane)

مُصّ القَصَبَ عُقْدةً عُقْدةً "suck the sugar cane one segment at a time", i.e. take it easy!

كَشَـر ـِ كَشَّـرَ I or II to bare one's teeth

هٰـذِي (colloq.) this (fem.); referring to the doctor's wife

تَأَبَّى على — V to refuse, reject, scorn

وَلَوْ — "even if" (condition contrary to fact)

زَوَان — (colloq. for زُؤَان) darnel, chaff

بَلَد — home-town or district; country

قَمْح — wheat

صَلِيبِيّ — crusader (adj.), of the crusaders

زَوَان بَلَدَك ولا القَمْح الصَلِيبي "the chaff of your own country rather than the wheat of the foreigners" (proverb) i.e., choose one of your own kind.

٤٦ نَقَّى — II to select, pick

أَحْمَر — red

قَفَا — neck

سَعْدَان — ape, monkey

ضَحِكَ ـَ من — to laugh at

لَفَظَ ـِ — to pronounce

قاف — the letter ق, pronounced q in some villages but pronounced ʔ by city-bred Arabs in Lebanon

هَادَا — colloq. for هٰذَا; regarded as a rustic form

هَيْدَى — colloq. for هٰذا, city dialect

حَقّ — truth

وَحَقّ الذي قال لها كُونِي فَكانَت "by the truth of Him who said to her 'Be'; and she was" i.e., "By God!"

نَهار — day

غَد — the morrow

نَهَارَ غَدٍ "tomorrow"

شَـيْخ شَـبَابٍ "leader among the youth; outstanding, prominent youth"

٤٣ بَـابَـا (baabaa) papa; Pope

بَطْرَك Patriarch (of the Church)

خُـورِيّ priest

مُطْـرَان Metropolitan, archbishop

٤٤ عَبَـسَ ـِ to frown

إِبْتَـدَأَ VIII to begin

هَـزَل ـِ مَعَ to joke with

إِوْعَ هَـهْ (colloq.) Be careful now!

العَيْنُ لا تَرْتَفِـعُ فَـوْقَ الحَاجِبِ "the eye does not rise above the eyebrow," i.e. the young should not act superior to their elders.

أَمْـرَكَ "your command", i.e. "as you wish"

آخَـذَ III to hold a grudge against; to blame, censure

لا تُـؤَاخِـذْنـي approx.: "Excuse me", "pardon me"

٤٥ صَمَـتَ ـُ to be silent

طَيّـان hod carrier

قَارُون a man of fabulous wealth = Croesus

بَيْت بُو شَـاكِـر colloq. = بَيْتِ أَبِـي شَـاكِـرٍ

خَبَـر knowledge, information

جَـدّ grandfather

كَأَنَّهُ ما عِنْدَها عِلْمٌ ولا خَبَرٌ عن جَدِّك وجَدِّ جَـدِّك "It's as if she has never heard of your grandfather or great grandfather"

بِنْـت مَـنْ هي ... "Who is she to..."

	قَشّ	straw
	مُجَلَّل	covered
	شِيْت	chintz; calico
	رَخِيص	cheap
٤١	آنِيَة (أوانٍ)	vessel, recepticle; utensil
	شَكْل (أَشْكَال)	form
	لَوْن (أَلْوان)	kind, sort; color
		اشكال والوان "of all sorts and kinds"
	إِرْتِبَاك	embarrassment, confusion
	إِسْتِقْبال	reception
	حَارّ	warm
	قُدُوم	arrival
		سَاعَةَ القُدُومِ "at the time of their reception"
	سَعِيد	auspicious, happy
	أَخَذَ ـُ	(with foll. indic.) to begin
	فَتَرَ ـُ	to cool off, become lukewarm
	رُوَيْداً	slowly
	بَارِد	cold
	مَثْلُوج	icy
	أُسْبُوع	week
٤٢	مَسَّ ـَ	to infringe upon, violate
	عِزَّة	pride
	أَحَبَّ	IV to like
	جَامِد	stiff

تَـوَارَى VI to hide oneself, disappear

هَـمَّ ـُ to be on the point of

عُقْـر middle

في عُقْـرِ بَيْتِهـا "into her own house"

أَمْسَـكَ ب IV to seize, catch hold of

ذَيْـل tail; train; here = seat

شِـرْوَال shirwāl, baggy trousers worn by Lebanese peasants

إِنْكَسَـرَ VII to be broken

شَـرّ evil

وَٱنْكَسَـرَ الشَّـرُّ "and the danger was past" (proverb)

٤٠ إِنْشَـقَّ VII to crack, split

إِنْشَقَّ البَـابُ "the door opened a crack"

كَـدّ trouble, pains

كُرْسِـيّ (كَرَاسِيُّ) chair

خَيْزُرَان rattan; bamboo

لَمَّـاع bright

مَقْعَـد (مَقَاعِدُ) seat

مُخْمَلِـيّ (adj.) velvet, velvety

أُرْجُوَانِـيّ purple

أَيْنَ مِنْهَا ... "compared to these, what were...?"

خَيْشَة (خِيَش) straw pallet; matress of canvass

مَحْشُـوّ stuffed

هَشِـيم straw, chaff, dry stalks

	خَابِيَـة (خَوَابٍ)	large vessel, cask
	هَبَطَ ـُ	to go down
	شَـتَّى	II to spend the winter
	دَهْشَـة	astonishment, amazement
	عَظِيـم	great
٣٨	إِعْتَـزَّ	VIII to be proud, exult; to take offense
	ثَوْب (ثِيَاب)	clothes
	كَلِمَـة	word
	طَائِـش	heedless frivolous, aimless
	هَاجَ ـِ	to arouse
	نَمِـر	leopard; tiger
	جَـار (جِيران)	neighbor
	جَبَلِـيّ	mountaineer
	حَـوَّلَ	II to turn
	فَرَزْدَقِـيّ	(ugly) as al-Farazdaq, the famous Umayyid poet (640-1/732-3)
	أَرَى	IV to show
	مُحْمَـرّ	red
	صُلْعَـة	bald pate
	بَـرَّاق	shining, shiny
	حَاجِـب	eyebrow
	غَلِيـظ	thick
	قَـرْن	horn
	كَبْـش	ram
٣٩	إِقْشَـعَرَّ	(quad.) IV to shudder, tremble

	رُودَانِـيّ	of Rodin, Rodinesque
٣٥	إِنْقَضَـى	VII to come to an end
	إِنْطَـوَى	VII to be rolled up
	بِسَـاط	carpet
	لَيْل (لَيَالٍ)	night
	فَـرَح (أَفْراح)	joy, mirth, pl.: festivities, esp. of weddings
	بَلَـدِيّ	(adj.) home-town
	مُشْكِلَـة	problem, difficulty
	دَيْـن (دُيُون)	debt
٣٦	فَـرَّ ـِ	escape
	كُلَّمـا	whenever
	إِسْتَدْرَجَ الى	X to lead s.o. gradually to
	والِـد	father
	دَائِـن (ـون)	creditor
	مَوْعِـد	date, appointed time
		ضَرَبَ مَوعِداً جَدِيداً "he set a new due date"
	أَجَل	appointed time, deadline
		لِكُلِّ أَجَلٍ كِتَـابٌ "every deadline has its record (i.e., due date)"
٣٧	خَرِيـف	autumn
	بَاتَ ـِ	to pass the night; to be, come to be
	زَيْـت	oil
		بَـاتَ الزَّيـتُ "the oil was stored away", i.e. after the Fall harvest

	شَـباب	youths, young men
٣٢	كاس	(colloq. for كَأْس) cup: here used to call for a toast
	عَرِيـس	bridegroom
		كَاس العَرِيـس "Here's to the groom!"
	شَـرِبَ ـَ	to drink
		إِبْن كذا وكذا مَنْ لا يَشْـرَب "Whoever does not drink is the son of a so-and-so"
	سَـعادَة	happiness; excellency (title of respect)
		شَـرَّفْتِنـا (colloq. for شـرَّفتنـا) "you have honored us" (by your presence)
٣٣	أَجـابَ	IV to reply
		وَطَـوَّلَ عُمْرَ سَـعادَتك "May (God) make your excellency's life long."i.e. "here's to you."
٣٤	أُعْجِـبَ ـَ ب	(pass.) IV to admire
	فُتُـوَّة	youthfulness
	عَـمّ	uncle; colloq.: father-in-law
	جَبَّـار	giant; collossal, huge
	هَابَ ـَ	to respect, stand in awe of
	وَإِنْ	even if
	إِزْدَرَى	VIII to be contemptuous of
	هِنْـدام	garments, dress
	تَحاشَـى	VI to avoid, shun
	مُصافَحَـة	handshake; shaking hands (with)
	إِصْبَع (أَصابِعُ)	finger
	دَقِيـق	slender, thin
	ضَـاع ـِ	to get lost

هَجْمَـة (هَجَمات)	attack, assault
تَصَـدَ ـِ لِ	to go to, go up to; to intend
إِمْتِحَـان	examination, testing
زَلَاقَـة	smoothness; quickness of response
لِسَـان	tongue
٣٠ رَازَ ـُ	to weigh, examine
مَسْـرُور	happy
سُـرُور	happiness
خَالَـطَ	III to be mingled with
إِزْدِرَاء	contempt
أَدْرَكَ	IV to perceive
إِمْتَعَـضَ	VIII to be annoyed, resentful
مُسْتَأْسِـد	behaving like a lion
سِتُّون	sixty
	في السِتّيـنَ "in his sixties"
بَالَـى ب	III to worry about, be concerned about
قَـطُّ	at all, in the least
٣١ نَفَـخَ ـُ	to blow, breathe
كِيـر	bellows
نَسْـر	eagle
عَتِيـق	aged, ancient; old-fashioned
نَطَـقَ ـُ	to speak, talk
أَعْـرَضُ من	louder than
أَحَـدُّ من	sharper than
بَبْغَـاءُ	parrot

شِتاء winter

صَيْف summer

أَقْبَلَ على IV to come to

العَرُوسان "the bride and groom, the newlyweds"

لَيْلَة (لَيْلات) night

جَرَى ـِ to flow

نَبيذ wine

سَالَ ـِ to flow

عَرَق 'araq, arrack

٢٨ هَبَّ ـُ to blow (wind, storm)

فِنْجان cup

زَوْبَعَة storm

دَعْوَة (دَعَوات) good wish

كَيْل measure

رَدَّ الكَيْلَ كَيْلَيْنِ "to give double measure in return"

غَريب عن a stranger to, unfamiliar with

دَارَ ـُ to happen, go on

٢٩ جَهِلَ ـَ to be ignorant of

عِبارَة (ـات) expression, phrase

قَرْيَة village

جَواب (أَجْوِبَة) reply, response

إِنْبَرَى ل VII to undertake, take upon oneself

رَادّ عَنْ (act. part.) repelling, fending off s.th. from s.o.

طَارَدَ — III to pursue, chase, attack

سَاقَ ـُ — to drive

صَوْبَ — towards

صَحْن البَاب — threshold

هَذي — (haadii: colloq. for هٰذِهِ) this

هذي آخِرُ سَنَةٍ "this is the last year (of that trouble)!"

وَعَدَ ـِ ب — to promise

صَبِيّ — boy; here: son

هَدّ — razing, tearing down (noun)

بِنَاء — building (noun)

لَاقَ ـِ بِ — to be fit for, suitable, proper for

٢٦ حَظِيَ ـَ بِ — to gain, win

آدَمِيّ (أَوادِمُ) — human; pl. human beings

بِنْتُ أَوادِمَ "a decent, well-bred woman of good descent"

انا لا أَطْلُبُ إِلا أَنْ يَكُونَ حَظِيَ بِبِنْتِ أَوادِمَ "I only ask that he have gotten a decent girl"

صَرَخَ ـُ — to cry out, yell

عَادَ ـُ الى — to go back to, resume, take up again

نَغْمَة — tune, song

شَطَفَ ـُ — to sweep out (water from the floor)

مَسَّحَ — II to wipe up

رَزَقَ ـُ — to provide, grant, to bless with (a son etc.)

إِبْن حَلَالٍ "legitimate son; decent fellow"

٢٧ رَاحَ ـُ — to go, depart

	إِمْرَأَة (نِسَاء)	woman
		كُنْتِ مِنْ خَيْرِ النِسَاءِ "you were one of the best of women"
٢٣	أَمْسَكَ	IV to take hold of
	طَوْق	collar
	نَفَضَ ـُ	to shake . Shaking one's lapel is a gesture meaning "I'm not saying this is true, but...!"
	مَخْدُوع	deceived
	هٰذا إِذا لم أَكُنْ مَخْدُوعًا "that is, unless I have been deceived!"	
٢٤	نِصْف	half
	إِسْتَطْرَدَ	X to continue (speaking)
	زَكِي م زَكِّيَة	(colloq. for ذَكِيّ) intelligent, clever
	جَنَاب	(title) approx.: the honorable
	مُنْتَظِر	waiting for, expecting
	مُسْتَغْرِب	surprised, amazed at
	حَمْلَقَ	(quad) to stare, gaze
	كَزَّ ـُ	(colloq.) to grind one's teeth
	نا ... عَمْ (i.e., نَعَمْ) "ye - es!"	
	مِيْر	(colloq. for أَمِير) prince, emir, mir
	ضَيْعَة	village
٢٥	فِيْمَا	while
	تَناطَحَ	VI to butt one another, struggle with each other
	زَحَفَ ـَ	to creep
	مَاء (مِيَاه)	water
	صَحْن	courtyard
	هَبَّ ـُ	(with foll. indic.) to proceed abruptly to

قَبْـــر grave

بِئْـــر well

عِنْدِي قَبْـــر لا بِئْـــر "I can keep secrets like a grave, not (just) a well."

حَـــدَّقَ الى II to stare at

كِتْمـــان secrecy; keeping a secret

جَهَنَّـــمُ (fem.) hell

حَمْـــرَا (fem.; colloq. for حَمْرَاءُ) red

بِنْـــت حَلَالٍ decent, respectable, well-bred woman

حَـــلَال "legal, legitimate"

٢١ رَقَـــصَ ـُ to dance

حَبْـــل rope

تِرْقُصُ عَلَى الحَبْلَيْـــنِ "dances on two ropes", i.e. she jumps from one man to another

قَضَـــى ـِ to spend, pass (time)

٢٢ مُجِيْـــر من protector from, against

إِمْـــرَأَة (نِسْوَان) woman

بِنْت خَمْســـيْنَ a fifty year old (woman)

وَقَبْـــلُ وَبَعْـــدُ "after all"

سَـــهِرَ ـَ to spend the night; to visit in the evening, go for a soirée

شَـــبّ youth, young man

كَمْ سَهِرَ عِنْدَكِ مِنْ شَـــبّ "How many young men attended social gatherings at your (father's) house?"

فَـــرَغَ ـُ to be empty, become empty

إِمْتَـــلأَ VIII to fill up

نَصِيْـــب share, lot

كُنْـــتِ مِنْ نَصِيْبِـــي "you fell to my lot"

كَادَ ـَ (with foll. indic.) almost

قَلَعَ ـَ to uproot

١٩ وَحِيد unique

مُسْتُورَة chaste; epithet given to one's wife

مَصِيبَة calamity

قِصَّة story

حَمَاة mother-in-law

كَنَّة daughter-in-law

٢٠ أَجْهَشَ IV to burst into tears, burst out sobbing

جَرَّ ـُ جَرًّا to draw out, drag out

سِرّ secret

مَوْضِع place, spot

عِنْدَكَ لِلسِّرِّ مَوْضِعٌ "Can you keep a secret?"

إِسْتَضْحَكَ X to burst out laughing

أَبْدَى IV to display, reveal

ناجِذ (نَواجِذُ) molar

آخِرِ زَمانٍ the latest time or fashion; ultra-modern, too new

حُرْمَة wife

الحُرْمَةُ تَسْأَلُ زَوْجَها ... "A wife asking her husband..."

مَطْرَح place

حَقّ truth

عَضْرَا (colloq. for أَلْعَذْرَاءُ) the Virgin

مَرْيَمُ Mary

وَحَقِّ العَضْرا مَرْيَم "by the Virgin Mary"

أَنْـف nose

إِبْن حَـرْب epithet given to person with a large nose; based on the verses:

لَكَ أَنْفٌ يا ٱبْنَ حَرْبٍ أَنِفَـتْ مِنْـهُ الأُنُـوفُ
أَنْتَ في الشَّامِ تُصَلِّي وَهْوَ بِالْبَيْـتِ يَطُـوفُ

"You have a nose, O Ibn Harb, which
other noses scorn,
While you are praying in Damascus,
it is circumambulating the Ka'bah"

هَـزَّة shake

غَمْـزَة wink

خَيْرٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللّٰهُ good news, I hope? (formula)

١٨ أَطْـرَقَ IV to bow one's head in silence

بَـرَمَ ـُ to twist

شَـارِبَان (dual) mustache

فَتَّـلَ II to twist, twirl

ثِنتيـن (colloq. = إِثْنَتَـانِ ، إِثْنتيـن) two

إِسْـتَقَـرَّ X to settle, rest

عَقْـرَب (عَقارِبُ) scorpion; hand (of a clock)

سَـاعة clock, watch

العشـرة وعشـرة "ten past ten" i.e., his mustache was pointed up like the hands of a clock at 10:10

أَبْطَـأَ IV to be late, slow

جَـوَاب عـلى answer, response to s.th.

أَبْطَأَ عليـهِ الجَـوابُ "he was slow in getting an answer"

نَكَـعَ ـَ نَكْعَـةً (colloq.) to pull, yank

بَعِيْدَةٌ عَنّـــا "it's far from us"

١٦ أَدْرَى IV to inform

سَـاخِـر mocking, jeering

دَائِمـاً always

حَكِيـم physician, doctor

دُنْيَـا (fem.) world

تَعِـبَ ـَ to toil, work hard

لَقِـيَ ـَ to encounter, find, get, i.e. be successful (as a result of our toil)

غَـداً tomorrow

فَـكّ ـُ to redeem, pay off

رَهْـن mortgage

وَفَـى يَفِـي to pay off (a debt)

نُوفِـــي (colloq. for نَفِـي) "We shall pay"

دَيْـن debt

عَـرُوس (fem.) bride

غَنِـيّ rich

١٧ تَنَهَّـدَ V to sigh

هَـرَب ـُ to flee

دُبّ bear

جُـبّ well, cistern, pit

هَرَبْنا من الدُبّ وَقَعْنا فـي الجُـبّ i.e."we have gone from the frying pan into the fire."

صَـوَّب II to aim, point

ذَقَـن chin

شَـبَاة tip, point

تَرَاكَضَ VI to race one another

طَارَدَ III to pursue, chase

إِخْتَرَقَ VIII to pierce, pass through, penetrate

صَمِيم innermost

صَمِيمَ قَلْبِ البَيْتِ "the very heart of the house"

شَعَّ ـِ شَعّاً to flash, beam, send out rays

صَاعِقَة (صَوَاعِقُ) thunderbolt

طِرَاد hunt, chase

زَوْج (masc. or fem.) spouse; husband; wife

صَدَّ ـُ عن to repel, ward off s.th. from

بَسْمَلَة invocation of God's name, i.e., to say "بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ"

١٥ نَقَلَ ـُ to move, transport

رَحىً mill , quern

رَحَى الحَرْبِ "the mill of war,"i.e. fighting, a common metaphore

جَنُوب south

تَرَى do you suppose (that)...?

خَدَمَ ـِ to serve s.o.

حَظّ luck, good fortune

رَمَّمَ II to repair

قَامَا لها وقَعَدَا "at which they were much alarmed"

تَلَا ـُ to follow

مُزْمِجِر raging

يُسْرَى (fem.) left hand

	بُرَدَاءُ	ague, feverish chill
	سِرَاج	lamp
	حَرَّكَ	II to move
	لِسَان (أَلْسِنَة)	tongue; i.e. of flame
	تَهَزَّأَ ب	V to mock
	زَوْبَعَة	storm
١٣	شَيْخ	old man; elder, chief, leader
	قَابِح	crouching, squatting
	زَاوِيَة	corner
	دَبَّ ـُ	(colloq.) to throw
	نَار	(fem.) fire
	حَطَب	firewood
	شَبَّ ـِ	to blaze up
	قَعَدَ ـُ	to sit
	إِصْطَلَى	VIII to warm o.s. at (a fire)
	إِفْتَتَحَ	VIII to begin, open
	إِنْقَضَّ	VII to swoop down, descend, strike
	صَاعِقَة	thunderbolt
	بِلِسَانٍ وَاحِدٍ	"with one voice; in unison"
	قُدُّوس	Holy! (exclamation of fear, taking refuge with God in time of danger)
١٤	كَبَّ ـُ	to pour out
	جَيْب (جُيُوب)	pocket
	خَيْل (خُيُول)	horse
	بَرْق	lightning

إِعْلان declaration, announcement

عَوَان intermediary

حَرْب عَوان "intermittent, endless war"

إِرْتَجَفَ VIII to tremble

إِرْتَعَدَ VIII to shudder

غَنَم sheep (and goats)

هَرْوَلَ (quad.) to hurry

مَرَاح shelter, where the flocks come in the evening

إِذْن permission

رَاعٍ shepherd

١٢ أَسْرَجَ IV to light (the lamps)

ظَلَام darkness

سَرِيع quick

خَطْوَة (خُطىً) step

سِنْدِيَانَة (noun of unity) holm oak; evergreen oak

تَماسَكَ VI to become interlocked (i.e. the branches of the tree)

قُدَّامَ in front of

زَعْزَعَ (quad.) to shake

عاصِفَة wind, storm

مِصْرَاع (مَصَارِيعُ) leaf (of a door)

بَاب (أَبْواب) door

إِصْطَكَّ VIII to knock together

كَأَنَّما as if

مُصَاب (ب) struck, afflicted (with)

عَـاشَ ـِ to live

زَوَّجَ II to marry s.o. off

مَحْـرُوس one who is protected (by God) i.e., son (honorific)

حَسْـرَة grief, pain

يا حَسْـرَتِـي "What a pity!"

١٠ كَـرِيـم generous

اللّٰهُ كَرِيـمٌ "God is generous" (formula)

أُمّ يُوسُـفَ Umm Yūsuf

رَاحَ ـُ (foll. by indic.) to proceed to, begin to

أَجَـالَ IV to let s.th. wander

غَضْـن (غُضُون) wrinkle

بَدَا ـُ to appear

تَهْنِئَـة congratulation

بَـرِيء innocent; guileless

حَمِـدَ ـَ to praise

حَمِدَتِ اللّٰـهَ i.e., she said " الحَمْدُ للّٰـهِ "

مَضَـى ـِ to pass on, proceed

١١ سَمَاء (fem.) sky

تَـوَعَّـد V to threaten, menace

تَهَـدَّد V to threaten, menace

غَيْم (غُيُـوم) cloud

حَشَـدَ ـُ، حَشَّـدَ I or II to gather, collect

حَدّ (حُدُود) limit, border

اليَابِسَـة the land, terra firma

حُدُود اليَابِسَـةِ "the horizon"

هُنَيْهَـةً — for a little while

هَـبَّ ـُ — to awake, arise

ذَاكِـرَة — memory

نَجْـدَة — aid, support, assistance

ثَانِيَـةً — a second time

غُـرَاب — crow, raven

لا يَجِيءُ على أَبِيهِ وأُمِّهِ غَيْرُ الغُرابِ — Proverb, approx: "No one is exactly like his parents except the crow", used by Umm Shākir to convince herself that her daughter-in-law might be a nice girl in spite of everything.

٩ سَـرَّى عنه — II to rid o.s. of one's worries

ما سُـرِّيَ عنها حتـى — "she had scarcely regained her composure when"

بَـدا ـُ — to appear

ضَاحِـك — III to greet with a smile

مُبَـارَك — blessed

سَـاعَةً مُبارَكَـةً — "(may this be) a blessed hour (for you)," i.e., congratulations on your son's marriage.

هَـزَّ ـُ ب — to shake

إِصْفَـرَّ — IX to grow pale

تَهَيَّـأَ لِ — V to get ready to

إِسْتِقْبَـال — receiving, reception

صَدْمَـة — shock; blow

هٰـذه — i.e., the other woman

شَـكَرَ ـُ على — to thank s.o. for

رَبّ — Lord

نِعْمَـة — blessing, grace

لَحْظَة — moment, instant

إِهْتَدَى الى — VIII to detect, discover

شَهَادَة — testimony

مَجْرُوح — here: unreliable, prejudiced (legal term)

خَابَ ـِ — to be disappointed (hopes)

أَمَل — hope

ما ... حَتَّى — scarcely had...when

إِطْمَأَنَّ يَطْمَئِنُّ — (quad.) IV to be tranquil, at ease

وما اطْمَأَنَّ قَلْبُها قَلِيلاً حتى ... "Scarcely had her heart calmed down somewhat when..."

عَاوَدَ — III to return to

حُمَّى — (fem.) fever

مَعَ ذٰلِكَ — in spite of that, nevertheless

دَرَى ـِ — to know

رُبَّما — perhaps

عَنْ — about, concerning

خَالَة — maternal aunt

عَمَّة — paternal aunt

بِنْت — daughter

مِسْكِين — poor, wretched

عُمْر — age; life

سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ — seventeen

٨ تَاهَ ـِ — to stray, wander

مَجْهَل (مَجَاهِلُ) — unknown region; wastelands

ظَنّ (ظُنُون) — idea, belief; uncertainty

اللّٰهُ لا يَغُرَّكِ مِنْهـــا "May God not deceive you with her." Note the colloquial influence in the use of the prefix rather than the suffix tense with optative force.

وَقَعْـــتِ "you have fallen (in the trap)"

شَـيْخَـة old woman; wife of a sheikh, or elder of a community

٥ مَـدَّ ـُ to extend

صَافَـحَ III to shake hands with

إِنْطَـوَى عَلـى VII to bend over

وَشْـوَشَ (quad.) to whisper in s.o.'s ear

إِمْتَـلأَ VIII to be filled with

نَفْـس (fem.) soul

شَـكّ doubt

واجِـم despondent, dejected

فَكّـــر II to think

واجِمة تَفَكِّـــرَ "worrying"

٦ إِنْقَشَـحَ VII to be dispersed; to dissolve

غَمَـامَـة cloud

سُـوء الظَـنّ distrust

مَسْمُـوع audible

عُـرْس wedding

قُـرْص disc; round piece of kubba or of bread

لا عُرْس بـلا قُـرْص the proverb is used to refer to the fact that wedding celebrations are often accompanied by quarrels over small trifles. See also, M. Feghali, Proverbes et Dictons Syro-Libanais, Paris, 1938, p. 326, no. 1413.

٧ كَـأَنَّ it is (was) as if

هَتَفَ ـِ ب — to call out to

صَحِيْح — true, correct, right

تَزَوَّجَ (من) — V to get married, marry (s.o. from)

عَقْل — sense, senses

شَاوَرَ — III to consult with, ask advice of

٣ إِبْتَسَمَ إِبْتِسَامَةً — VIII to smile

مَرِيْض — sick, sickly; weak

لَطِيف — nice, charming, lovely

جِدًّا — very

يَا — (vocative particle) O, oh

سِتّ — (Colloq.) Miss, Mrs. (often used before first names for respect)

٤ صَفَقَ ـِ — to clap

أَمِيْرَة — (fem. of Emir) princess; wife or daughter of an Emir

كَفّ — palm (of the hand)

صَاحَ ـِ — to exclaim, cry out

مَغْشُوش — fooled, duped

أَمْهَلَ — IV to go slow

حَطَّ ـُ — to put

رِجْل — foot

رِكَاب — stirrup

أَمْهِلِي حتّى تَحُطَّ رِجْلَها في الرِّكَابِ — "just you wait and she will take over"

غَرَّ ـُ — to deceive

طبيب امرأته

Vocabulary and Notes

مَارُون عَبُّود Mārūn 'Abbūd (1886-1962), born in 'Ayn Kfā', Lebanon, was well-known as critic, poet, journalist, story-teller and school teacher. A prolific writer, he produced over fifty books, in addition to numerous articles in newspapers and magazines in both the East and the West. He edited newspapers in Beirut and Jbeil (Byblos) until 1914, and after the war taught for the next thirty-five years in a college near Beirut.

Mārūn 'Abbūd is enlogized today as a frank and daring critic, one of the first to break with tradition and to call for a rebirth in contemporary Arabic letters. A man of great culture, familiar with the traditions of both East and West, he was unable to be content with established tradition, but restlessly experimented with new approaches.

In addition to literary and social criticism, Mārūn 'Abbūd is also known for his plays, poems, biographies and essays on a great variety of subjects. However, his greatest fame comes from his novels and short stories: he is generally accepted as the foremost depicter of village life in the mountains of Lebanon - the spirit, customs, and attitudes of a generation which is disappearing in the modern world.

'Abbūd was a great lover of jokes, and his writings are full of a sense of jest and merriment. He had a special knack in writing Arabic which was strictly literary, and yet so natural and unforced that it flowed as smoothly as the colloquial language itself.

'Abbūd has received many decorations from Lebanon and France, as well as the Vatican, Turkey, Iraq, Jordan, and other countries.

This selection, طَبِيبُ امْرَأَتِه , portrays the conflict in customs and attitudes when a young man from the village marries a girl from the city.

١	طَبِيب	doctor
	إِمْرَأَة	wife, woman
٢	أَبْصَرَ	IV to see, catch sight of
	أَسْمَا	(colloq. for أَسْمَاء) Asma (fem. proper name)
	أُمّ شَاكِر	Umm Shākir (i.e., "Mother of Shākir" a common way of referring to Arab women when they have borne a son)
	قَادِم	coming

ذَكَّـــرَ — II to remind

لَقِـيَ ـَ — to encounter, suffer

رِحْلَـة — journey

عَجِيْـب — amazing

كُلَّما غَسَـلُوهُ لَهُ "however much they washed it for him"

قَطَـرَ ـُ — to drip

٥٧ ذَكَـرَ ـُ — to remember

حَـنَّ ـِ الى — to long for

كُلُّ ما كان يُحِسُّـهُ "the only thing he felt"

عَلَّـمَ — II to teach

تَجْرِبَـة — experience

جَاوَزَ — III to cross

إِذْ — as, since, for (conj.)

٥٨ نَسِـيَ ـَ — to forget

دَرْس — lesson

حَذِقَ ـَ (مِنْ) — to learn well, master s.th. (from s.th.)

في السَّادِسَةِ مِنْ عُمْـرِهِ "at the age of six" منها refers to تجربة

وَثَقَ يَثِقُ — to be sure

طَارِئَة (طَوَارِئُ) — emergency

ذِمَّـة — protection; security; responsibility; conscience

وأَنْتَ وَذِمَّتَـكَ / I leave it to you / search your conscience

	شُـرْب	drinking
	شَـائِع	widespread
٥٣	لَغْط	noise, clamor, shouting
	عَظِيـم	great
	أَصْغَى الى	IV to listen to
	عُنِـيَ يُعْنَى ب	(passive) to care about, be concerned with
	ضَوْضَـاء	noise, din, uproar
	عَجْز عن	incapacity, inability to
	مُتَابَعَـة	following (physical or mental)
	غَـرَابَـة	strangeness
	لَهْجَـة	dialect
٥٤	تَوْدِيـع	leave-taking; saying farewell to
	تَعَالَ	VI (Imperative) come!
	يَـا	(vocative particle) O
	حَبِيْـب	dear, darling
	عَجِـبَ ـَ	to wonder
	يَعْجَبُ أَيْنَ يَا تَرَى	approx: "he wondered where in the world..."
	سِـرّ	heart
٥٥	تَـالٍ	following
	سَـرِيـر	bed
	مَأْلُـوف	familiar
	حُلْـم	dream
٥٦	كَـلاَّ	no indeed!
	فَإِنَّ	"for (conj.)"
	مَعْسُـول	"honeyed"

عَشَـانْ (colloq.) for, so that; here: approx. so now...!

صَـدَّقَ II to believe

إِتَّخَـذَ مِنْ ٥١ VIII (with second object in acc.) to take s.th. as s.th.

بُكَـاء weeping

رَغْبَـة wish, desire

دَلِيـل proof of

صِـدْق truth

فِرَاسَـة discernment

قَـدْ (with foll. indic.) perhaps, might

عَمَّتُـه هٰذه "this aunt of his"

صِحَّـة correctness, soundness

رَأْى opinion

جَارِيَـة (جَوَارٍ) ٥٢ girl, young woman

إِجْتَمَعَ علـى "to gather upon"

ظَلَام darkness, dark (noun)

فَـزَّعَ او أَفْـزَعَ II or IV to frighten, scare

رَاقَ لُـ to please, delight, appeal to

بَيَـاض whiteness

سِـنّ (أَسْنَان) tooth

حُمْـرَة redness

بَعْضُ الحُمْرَةِ "the bit of redness"

أَثَـر effect, influence

أَرْجَـحُ more likely

على الأَرْجَـحِ "most likely, probably"

حَاوَرَ — III to argue with

دَاوَرَ — III to inveigle

حَلْوَى — candy

شَبْع — repletion, fullness

إِمْتَنَعَ عن — VIII to refrain from, refuse to

مَخَافَة — fear

سَمّ — poison

مَدْسُوس — introduced surreptitiously

قِصَّة (قِصَص) — story

مَلِيّاً — a long time

مُش — (colloq. for مَا) not

سِتّ — (colloq. for سَيِّدَة) Miss, Mrs. (often used before first names for respect)

تَبالُه — feigning stupidity

وَاثِق — sure, confident

سَاكِن — living, dwelling

مَقْرُبَة — vicinity

عَلى مَقْرَبَةٍ مِنْ "in the vicinity of"

مَرَّة (مِرَار) — time

مِرَاراً "several times"

خَادِمَة — servant

عَاوِزْ — (colloq. for أُرِيدُ) I want

صَاحَ ـِ — to cry out, exclaim

شُفْتِي — (colloq. for رَأَيْتِ) you see!

بَقَى — (colloq.;pron. ba'a) well now!

	أَكَّدَ	II to assert, state definitely
	مُؤَخَّر	tail; end
	بِمُؤَخَّرِ عَيْنَيْهِ	"out of the corner of his eye"
	أَغْمَضَ	IV to shut (eye)
	تَظَاهَرَ ب	VI to pretend, feign
	حَشِيَّة	mattress, pallet
	دَسَّ ـُ	to slip
	وِسَادَة	pillow
	تَأَمَّلَ	V to consider, contemplate, look at
	وَإِنْ	"even if"
	مُغْمَض	closed, shut
	خَوْف	fear
٤٨	كَبُرَ ـُ	to grow, increase
	وَهْم	fancy, imagination
	هَزَّ ـُ	to shake
	أَبَى ـَ	to refuse
	أَصَرَّ على	IV to persist in
	تَنَاوُم	pretending to sleep
	لَجَّ ـَ في	to persist, persevere in
	عِنَاد	obstinacy, stubborness
	فَرَق	fear, terror
٤٩	دَرَى ـِ	to know
	على الرَّغْمِ مِنْ	in spite of
	سَاوَرَ	III to beset, grip
	أَشْفَقَ	IV to fear, be anxious about, be apprehensive about

غَيْـــر — without, un-; and yet not...

Meter = Kāmil, with the first short syllable omitted

فَـرْط — excess

تَعَـب — weariness

إلْحَاح على — pressing, urgency of s.th. on s.o.

نُعَاس — sleepiness; lethargy

عُـذْر — excuse

وَلَـهُ العُـذْرُ "so he can be excused"

٤٥ إِعْيَـاء — weariness, fatigue

أَقْـرَبُ — nearest

أَيْقَـظَ — IV to awaken s.o.

دَاخِـل — someone going in

خَارِج — someone coming out

٤٦ إِسْـتَأْنَـفَ — X to resume

مَشْـي — walking (noun)

فَـرَكَ ـُ او فَـرَّكَ — I or II to rub

حَسَـب — according to

حَال (أَحْوَال) — condition, situation

إِرْتَمَـى — VIII to throw o.s. down

٤٧ تَصْحِيـح — correction, rectification

مُسْـتَغْرِق — immersed

زَعَـمَ ـُ — to declare, assert

إِسْتَيْقَـظَ — X to wake up

أَحَـسَّ بِ — IV to feel, perceive

	طَعَـام	food
	جَيْـب	pocket
	قُـوَّة (قُـوىً)	strength, force
	خَـارَ ـُ	to decline, give out
	مَرْكَبَـة	carriage, cab
	مَرَّتْ بِهِ مَرْكَبَـةٌ	"a carriage passed by him"
	جَـرَّ ـُ	to pull
	جَـوَاد	horse
	تَعَلَّـقَ ب	V to hang on to
	خَلْـف	back, behind
	مِنَ الخَلْفِ	"from behind"
	لَطَفَ ـُ ب	to be kind to
	وَشَـى يَشِي ب	to betray, inform on s.o.
	حُـوْذِيّ	coachman, driver
	إِلاَّ	if not, otherwise (with result clause introduced by لَ)
	كَـوَى ـِ	to iron; here: to cut
	وإِلاَّ لَكَـوَاهُ	"if someone had, he would have cut him..."
	سَـوْط	whip
٤٣	عَـضَّ ـَ	to bite, torment
٤٤	غُمُـوض	obscurity
	قِصَّـة	story
	حَسِـبَ ـَ	to think, believe
	شَـاعِـر	poet
	مُشَـاهِـد	observing, seeing; spectator

	ظَهْر (ظُهُور)	back
٤٠	أَطَاقَ	IV to be able to bear
		لَمْ يُطِقْ صَبْرًا على "he could not endure..."
	حِرْمَان	deprivation
	إِهْتَدَى الى	VIII to come upon
	وَسِعَ يَسَعُ (أَنْ)	to be possible for s.o. (to)
	مُهَرِّج	clown
	طُرْطُور	dunce-cap
	إِرْتَدَى	VIII to wear
	مَرْقَعَة	tatters, rag
	لَوْن (أَلْوَان)	color
	طَبَقَة	layer
	أَبْيَض	white
	مَوْضِع (مَوَاضِع)	place, spot
	دُوْنَ	but not; to the exclusion of
		فِي مَوَاضِعَ دُوْنَ أُخْرَى "in some spots but not in others"
		وَبِغَيْرِ ذٰلِكَ ... "and (he enjoyed) other things..."
	جَرَى ـِ مَجْرَاه	to take the same course (مَجْرًى) as, follow the same way as, proceed in the same manner as
٤١	إِنْفَضَّ	VII to break up, disperse
	سَامِر	(sg. used as plural) entertainer
	إِنْصَرَفَ	VII to depart
	مُتَفَرِّج (ـون)	spectator
	صَارَ ـِ	to become, come to be
٤٢	أَلَحَّ على	IV to beset, press on

عَـزَّ ـِ على — to be hard for, pain

حَـرَمَ ـِ — to deprive s.o. of s.th.

فُرْجَـة — (colloq.) show

تَمَتَّـعَ ب — V to enjoy

مِـنْ — namely, in the way of, such as

طِفْـل (أَطْفَال) — child

كَبِيـر (كِبَار) — big; adult

٣٩ عَـزَّى — II to console

تَمَسَّـحَ ب — V to sidle along

أَطَـلَّ مِنْ — IV to peek through

قِطْعَة (قِطَـع) — piece

خَيْمَـة (خِيَام) — tent; tarpaulin

مَشْـدُود — tied

مِنْ بَيْنِ قِطَعِ الخِيَامِ المَشْدُودِ بَعْضُهَـا الى بَعْـضٍ
"between tent sections that were tied together"

مَسْـرَح — stage

مَلْعَـب — circus ring

مَرْفُـوع — raised, elevated

خَيْـل — (coll.) (fem.) horses

دَارَ ـُ — to turn, go in a circle

دَائِـرَة (دَوَائِـرُ) — circle, ring

وَثَبَ يَثِبُ — to jump

أَشْـبَهَ — IV to resemble

مَقْعَد (مَقَاعِـدُ) — bench, seat

سِـوَى أَنَّ — except that (conj.)

٣٧	سُرَادِق	large tent, pavillion
	إِنْبَعَثَ	VII to emanate
	مُغْرٍ	alluring, tempting
	صَحِبَ ـَ	to accompany
	ضَجَّة (ـ ات)	cry, yell, outcry
	عَالٍ	loud
	ضَحْكَة (ضَحَكات)	laugh
	مُقَرْقِع	loud, noisy
	تَصْفِيق	clapping, applause
	صَفِير	whistling
	صَيْحَة (ـ ات)	shout
	أَيْقَنَ	IV to be or become sure, certain, convinced
	هٰهُنَا	here
	إِسْتَحَقَّ	X to deserve
	رُؤْيَة	seeing, being seen
	رَجُل (رِجَال)	man
	وَاقِف (على)	standing (at)
	إِنْتَهَرَ	VIII to drive away
	طَالَبَ ب	III to ask, demand s.th. from s.o.
	قِرْش	piastre
	فُلُوس	pl. money
٣٨	آسِف	sad, sorry
	كَاسِف	dejected; grieved
	بَال	heart, mind
	إِغْرَوْرَقَ ب	XII to be overflowing (eyes) with (tears)

هُدىً — guidance

على غَيْرِ هُـدىً "aimlessly"

مَشْـغُول ب — concerned, preoccupied, busy with

أَصَـابَ — IV to befall, happen to s.o.

جِلْـف — boorish, rude, loutish

قَاسٍ — rough, cruel

لَـوَّثَ — II to soil, befoul

على أَنَّ — however, nevertheless

فَرَاغ — void; gap

أَثَّـرَ في — II to affect, influence

سَـدَّ ـُـ بِ — to plug up, fill, close up s.th. with

شَـاءَ ـَـ — to wish, want, will

٣٦ عَهْد ب — acquaintance, familiarity with

لا عَهْدَ لَهُ بِـهِ "with which he was not familiar"

لَفَـتَ ـِـ الى — to draw, attract to

طَبْل (طُبُول) — drum

دَقَّ ـَـ — to beat

صَوْت (أَصْوات) — sound

مِزْمَـار (مَزامِيـرُ) — a kind of oboe

أَيْ — that is, that is to say

مُوسِـيقَى — music

تَلَفَّـتَ — V to turn around, look around

أَنْصَـتَ — IV to listen

مَصْـدَر — source

إِتَّجَـهَ الى — VIII to go towards, in the direction of

قَبِيح — disgusting, foul, mean

تَنَاوَلَ — VI to take

تَنَاوَلَ بِيَدِهِ مِن العَسَلِ المُرَاقِ.... "he took in his hand some of the honey spilled..."

نَزَعَ ـِ — to take off

مَسَحَ ـَ ب — to rub, anoint with

شَعْر — hair

أَصَحّ — more accurate

عَلَى الأَصَحِّ "more accurately; or rather"

مَمْزُوج ب — mixed with

طِين — dirt

وَحْل — mud

٣٤ غُلَام — boy, youngster

رَفَسَ ـُ — to kick

كَبَّ ـُ — to prostrate

كَبَّ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ "to overthrow, knock down"

إِرْتَدَّ — VIII to return

مَا كَانَ فِيهِ "what he was doing"

مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ — without (conj.)

إِكْتِفَاء ب — satisfaction, being satisfied with

مَسْح — rubbing, wiping (noun)

فَتَىً — boy

٣٥ إِتَّفَقَ ل — VIII to happen to

ظَاهِر — clear, obvious, apparent

الظَّاهِرُ أَنَّهُ "apparently he..."

	رَاحَ ـُ	to proceed to
	لَحِسَ ـَ	to lick, lap
	وَتَكَرَّرَ مِنْهُ ذٰلِكَ	"and that went on (for sometime)"
٣٢	أَفْرَطَ في	IV to exaggerate, overdo
	شَغَلَ ـَ عن	to divert, distract from
	لَحْس	licking, lapping
	حَذَر ،حِذْر	caution
	فَاجَأَ	III to surprise
	زَجْر	rebuke, reprimand
	عَنِيف	harsh, rude, rough
	جَوْف	inside; interior
	في جَوْفِ ...	"inside of"
	إِنْتَزَعَ	VIII to pull out, yank out
	سُرْعَة	speed, quickness
	حِسَاب	caution
	مَالَ ـِ	to tilt, tip
	سَقَطَ ـُ (على)	to fall (on)
	أَرَاقَ	IV to spill s.th.
٣٣	غَيْرَ أَنَّ	however, but
	أَدْرَكَ	IV to catch
	عَادَ ـُ بِ	to bring back
	ضَرَبَ ـِ	to beat
	شَتَمَ ـُ	to vilify, scold
	كَفَى ـِ	to be enough for, suffice s.o.
	ضَرْب	beating
	شَتْم	abuse, vilification

زَاغَت عَيْنُهُ بيْـنَ الرَّجُلَيْـنِ "his eyes went from one man to the other"

أَحَـسَّ ب — IV to feel, perceive

رِيْـق — saliva

شَـعَرَ ـُـ بِ — to feel

عَضَّـة — bite

جُـوْع — hunger

ظَهْـر — back

عَبِثَ ـَـ ب — to play with

٣١ إِسْتَغْرَبَ — X to find s.th. strange, queer

فَضَرَبَتْ شَيْئاً إِسْتَغْرَبَ صَوْتَـهُ "when (his hand) struck something which made a strange sound"

إِذا ب — and suddenly there was...

فَإِذَا بِـهِ يَـرَى "and there he saw..."

وِعَـاء — vessel, container

بَلاَّصِـي — (colloq.) large earthenware jar

فَـم — mouth

فَتْحَـة — opening

لُوف — luffa, dishcloth gourd

سَـدَّ ـُـ — to stop up, plug up

شَـكَّ ـُـ في — to doubt

غَافَـلَ — III to take advantage of s.o,'s heedlessness

مَـدَّ ـُـ — to stretch out

خِفَّـة — agility, nimbleness

غِطَـاء — cover

دَسَّ ـُـ — to stick in, insert

مَشْدُود — tied firmly

عَمُود — post

مُرَكَّز — fixed, set up

عَادَ ـُ — (with foll. verb) (to do) again

فَتَنَ ـِ — to fascinate

قَصَّاب — butcher

٢٩ دَنا ـُ من — to come near

تَطَلَّعَ الى — V to study, observe

حَانَ ـِ — to happen accidentally

إِلتِفَاتَة — glance; turning around

حَانَتْ مِنْهُ ٱلْتِفَاتَةٌ "he happened to look around"

أَغْرَبُ — stranger, more unusual

أَوْلَى بِ — more worthy of

عِنايَة — attention, concern

٣٠ ذٰلِكَ أَنَّ — that is, that is to say

أَبْصَرَ — IV to see, catch sight of

وَسْط — waist

فُوطَة — apron

مِرْجَل — kettle

قَلَبَ ـِ — to turn, stir

أَدْرَكَ — IV to perceive, realize, come to understand

طَحِينِيّ — pertaining to طَحِينِيَّة, a sweet made of sesame seed meal and sugar

مَبْهُوت — perplexed; astonished

زَاغَ ـِ — to turn aside, wander

حِكَايَـــة	story, tale
مَفْهُـــوم	understandable
على قَدْرِ ما ...	to the extent that
تَيَسَّـــرَ	V to be easy, possible
٢٨ تَنَبَّـــه	V to become aware (of things)
أَلْفَـــى	IV to find
جَعَـــلَ ـَ	(with foll. indic.) to begin to
تَلَفَّـــتَ	V to look around
شَـــقَّ ـُ على	to grieve, trouble
ضَـــلَّ ـِ	to get lost
أَدارَ	IV to move around
غَـــادٍ (ـــون)	going (in the morning)
	الرائِحِيْنَ وَٱلْغَادِيـــنَ "the passers-by"
	واحِداً منهم Note that in contrast to أَحَدٌ "any one, someone", وَاحِـــدٌ generally has a more specific meaning, "(a certain) one"
عَسَـــى أَنْ	(defective verb) perhaps
وُفِّـــقَ	II passive: to be successful
بَكَـــى ـِ	to weep, cry
جَزَع	anxiety; fear; concern
	عَيْنَهُ أَخَـــذَتْ رَجُلاً ... "a man...caught his eye"
صَنَـــعَ ـَ	to make
سَـــمَّى	II to name, call
حَلَاوَة	confection; helva
حُمُّصِـــيّ	pertaining to حُمُّـــص "chickpeas"
مَـــطَّ ـُ	to pull, stretch out

	أَشْبَهَ	IV to resemble
٢٦	لَبِسَ ـَ	to wear
	جِلْبَاب	garment
	جَلَّابِيَّة	loose flowing garment worn by men and boys in Egypt
	مُخَطَّط	striped
	حِذَاء	sandle
	طَاقِيَة	a small skull-cap worn by boys
	مُزَرْكَش	brocaded
	عُقْلَة	(colloq.) reed
	إِتَّخَذَ مِنْ	VIII to take from; to make s.th. from or out of s.th.
	قَلَم (أَقْلَام) البَسْط	(colloq.) reed pen
	إِحْتَاجَ الى	VIII to need, require
	أَعْطَى	IV to give
	إِيَّا	(with nominal suffix to express the object) وقد أَعْطَاهُ اياهَا "he had given it to him"
	نَسِيَ ـَ	to forget
	أَفْضَى ب	IV to announce
	خَافَ ـَ	to fear, be afraid
	أَنَّبَ	II to blame, upbraid
	تَمَشَّى	V to walk along, stroll
	حَصىً	pebbles, stones
	طَوْرًا ... وتَارةً	sometimes...and sometimes; now...now
٢٧	إِلْتَفَتَ الى	VIII to pay attention to
	لَاحَظَ	III to observe

ما ... إلاّ "only"

مَنْظَـر	sight
فَـرَمَ ـِ	to cut up into small pieces
أَحْمَـرُ	red
سَـحَرَ ـَ	to fascinate
وَسِعَ يَسَـعُ	to be possible for
	فلم يَسَعْهُ إلاّ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ "he could not help but look"
تَوَقَّـعَ	V to expect
لَحْظَـة	moment, instant
قَطَـعَ ـَ	to cut, cut off
سِـكّين	(masc. or fem.) knife
إِصْبَع (أَصابِعُ)	finger
دَفَـعَ ـَ	to push
كَـوَّمَ	II to pile up; to stack
هَاوٍ	falling, descending
إِتَّقَـى	VIII to protect o.s. against
وَقْـع	fall
مَهارَة	skill, dexterity
عَجِيـب	amazing
تَمَنَّـى (لَوْ أَنَّ)	V to wish, desire (that)
سَمَح ـَ لِ ب	to permit s.o. s.th.
تَدَرُّب على	becoming skilled in, training, practice
لَعْبَـة	game
أَعْرَبَ عن	IV to express
أَسَـف	regret

إِفْتَرَقَ	VIII to separate
ولا نَكادُ نَفْتَرِقُ	"we almost never separated"
قَصَّ ـُ على	to tell to
أَوْصَى	IV to bid, enjoin, command
بَاحَ ـُ ب	to reveal, divulge
سِرّ	a secret
قَارِىء (قُرَّاء)	reader
مِثْل	(with foll. gen.) such a..., the likes of..., a similar
كِتْمان	keeping (a secret)
٢٣ صَحَّحَ	II to correct
أَكَلَ ـُ	to eat
مَصَّ ـُ	to suck
سِنّ (أَسْنَان)	tooth
مُخْتَلِف	different
نَبْتَة	sprout, growth
مُخْتَلِفَة النَبْتَةِ	"coming in in different places"
مُنْتَسِق	orderly; even
قَصِير	short
مَصّ	sucking
أَسْهَلُ	easier
أَحْلَى	sweeter
خَرَزَة (ـات)	bead, pearl
عَجِبَ ـَ لِ	to be amazed at
٢٤ صَدَّقَ	II to confirm s.o. as truthful

غَالَـب — III to overcome

أَجَاب — IV to answer

إِسْتَشَـارَ — X to ask advice of

جَـارَة — neighbor

إِتَّفَـقَ — VIII to happen

حُسْـن — goodness, beauty

حَـظّ — fortune

لِحُسْنِ الحَظِّ "luckily"

٢١ نَضَـا ـُ عن — to undress s.o., take off s.o.'s clothes

ثَـوْب (ثِيَاب) — clothes

قَـذِر — filthy

مُلَطَّـخ — stained

أَلْبَـسَ — IV to dress s.o.

نَظِيـف — clean

غَسَـل ـِ — to wash

سَـال ـِ — to flow

عَسَـل — honey

ذَوْب — solution, liquid

ذَوْبُ السُـكَّرِ "sugar syrup"

غَائِـب — absent

٢٢ عَشَـاء — supper

الى مابَعْدَ العَشاءِ "until after supper"

نِـدّ — equal (in age); partner

مَعـاً — together

كَـادَ ـَ — (with foll. indic.) almost

شَهادَة	testimony
كَلَام	statement
لَا يَنْبَغِي	VII one should not, it is not proper tc
عَوَّلَ على	II to rely on
	لَا يَنْبَغِي أَنْ يُعَوَّلَ عَلَيهِ "it should not be relied upon"
مُزاحَمَة	competition
أَغْرَى ب	IV to urge, impel s.o. to
فَارِغ	empty; inane
	مَسَاءً "in the evening"
جَارِيَة	girl; young woman
سَوْدَاءُ	(fem. of أَسْوَدُ) black; Negro
لَامِع	flashing, shiny
جِلْد	skin
فَحْم الكوك	(kōk) coke
	فَحْم "charcoal, coal"
نائِم	sleeping
عَتَبَة	threshold
رقّ ـِ ل	to feel pity, sympathy for
	رَقَّ له قَلْبُهَا "she took pity on him"
أَدْخَلَ	IV to take in
عالَجَ	III to try
أَيْقَظَ	IV to awaken
أَفْلَحَ	IV to be successful, succeed
تَقَلَّبَ	V to begin to toss and turn
نَوْم	sleep

غَلِيظ — thick

رأس 'head'; here: fem. لِهٰذا "therefore, consequently"

مَغْرُوس — planted

كَتِف ، كِتْف — shoulder

غَطَّى — II to cover; to veil (the face)

سَيِّدَة — lady

١٨ أَرَى — IV to show s.th. to s.o.

وَدْعَة — seashell

في آخِرِ الحَارَة "at the end of the street"

تَبَرَّعَ ب — V to volunteer

بِرَأْيٍ لَهُ "an opinion of his"

خَطَفَ ـِ — to kidnap

أَخْفَى — IV to hide

ذَبَحَ ـَ — to slaughter

بَاعَ ـِ — to sell

لَحْم — flesh, meat

زَبُون (زَبَائِنُ) — customer زَبَايِن is colloq. for زَبَائِنُ

ضَأْن — sheep

مُصَفَّر — (colloq.) ground (meat)

صَرَخَ ـُ — to scream

إِسْتَعَاذَ بِاللّٰهِ — X to take refuge in God; to say أَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ 'I take refuge in God'

حَفِيظ — preserver, guard, i.e. God

طَرَدَ ـُ — to eject

١٩ تَشَاوَرَ — VI to take counsel

أَخَذَ ـُ ب — to accept

صَعِدَ ـَ to ascend, go up

مَسْكَن residence; living quarters

تَسَلَّلَ V to slip off

حَتَّى إذا صَعِدَ سَيِّدُهُ الى مَسْكَنِهِ، تَسَلَّلَ "until when, after his master has gone up to his quarters, (he) slips out..."

بُوظَة a beerlike beverage made of fermented grain, corn, etc.; a bar or saloon where būẓa is sold

مَحَلِّيّ local

إنْطَرَحَ VII lie down

غُرْفَة room

إرْتَمَى VIII to fling o.s.

١٦ أَهُو (colloq. pronounced ahō) indeed!

جُنَيْنَة garden

آه Oh, yes

جَزَّار butcher

قَضَى ـِ الحَاجَة to do one's duty; to relieve nature

صَنَعَ ـَ to do

كَلَّمَ II to talk to

صَبِيّ boy i.e., the butcher's helper

١٧ ناهَزَ III to be near, approach

عُمْر age, life

كانَ يُناهِزُ التاسِعَةَ مِنْ عُمْرِهِ "he was nearly nine years old"

مُمْتَلِئ full, filled out (body)

ضَخْم large, bulky

رَقَبَة neck

الوَلَـد راح فَيـــن (colloq.) "where the boy went"

١٤	ثَـانٍ	second
	مُغَضَّـن	wrinkled
	مَبْنىً (مَبانٍ)	building
	مُحَلِّـق	one who flies, soars, circles
	طَيَّـارَة	airplane
	جَلْـد	strong, sturdy
	مَشْـي	walking
	رُكُـوب	riding
	جَابَ ـُـ	to traverse, roam, explore
	قَـدَم	foot
	تَأَفَّـفَ	V to grumble, complain
	تَذَمَّـرَ	V to grumble, complain
	قَـطّ	(with negative) never
	رُمْـح	lance, spear
	كالرُمْـــح	"(straight) as a lance"
	جُنْـدِيّ	soldier
	صَـفّ	row, rank
١٥	طُـوَلَ النَهـــار	"all day long"
	كَـلَّ ـِـ	to grow tired
	أَقْبَـلَ	IV to come
	لَيْـل	night
	خَـدَمَ ـِـ	to serve
	سَـيِّد	master
	مَكْتَـب	office

خَبَـزَ ـِ — to bake

يَوْم اُثْنَيْـن — Monday

صَـاحَ ـِ — to cry out

يَا رَيْت — (colloq. yārēt = lit. يَا لَيْتَ) "if only..."

نَيَّـلَ — II to dye with indigo (formerly, as a sign of lament)

يا ريتنا ما خبزنا ولا نيّـلنـا (colloq.) "I wish we had neither baked (i.e., in preparation for Friday, a holiday) nor dyed ourselves with indigo (in sorrow)" approx. "I wish this awful thing had never happened!"

أَتاريـهْ — (colloq.) I wonder if he...

غَطَـس ـِ — to plunge; here: to drown

لَا حَد — (colloq. for لا أَحَد) no one

شَـافَ ـُ — (colloq.) to see

عَيْـش — (colloq.) bread

حَبِيْـب — dear, darling

مِنْ غَيْـرِ — without (prep.)

فَطُـور — breakfast

والوَقْـتُ الضُهْـرُ "and now it is noon"

١٣ هَدَى ـِ — to guide

بِنْـت — daughter

تَصَبَّـرَ — V to be patient

طَيِّـب — good

حِلْـم — forbearance, patience

حِلْمَـكِ "be patient"

خَلَّـى — II to let, leave

خَلِّينَـا (colloq.) "let us"

وَلَـد — boy

	عَجَـل	hurry, haste
		عَلى عَجَـلٍ "quickly, hurriedly"
١١	نَادَى	III to call, summon
	شَاهِد (شُهُود)	witness
	تَقَـدَّمَ	V to come forward
	قَـرَّرَ	II to declare
	مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ	(with foll. subjunctive) without
	حَلَـفَ ـِ	to swear
	يَمِيـن	oath
		أَيَّ يَمِيـنٍ "any oath"
	فَإِنَّ	for, as, since (conj.)
	عَقَـلَ ـِ	to be reasonable
	كِذْب، كَذِب	lying, lie
		فَإِنَّ المَوْقِفَ لا يَعْقِلُ فيهِ الكَذِبُ "for the situation does not call for lying"
	إِحْتَمَـلَ	VIII to endure, tolerate
	إِجْرَاء (إِجْرَاءَات)	course (of action); procedure (i.e., of oath taking)
	سِيْدِي فَـوْزِي	(pron.: SIdI FawzI), "Master FawzI"
	خِزَانَـة	cupboard
	حُـقّ	bowl
	سُـكَّر	sugar
	سَـرَقَ ـِ	to steal
	قِطْعَة (من)	piece (of)
١٢	خُبْـز	bread
	طَازَج	fresh
	عجن ـ	to knead

أَجَّلَ	II to postpone
قَضِيَّة (قَضَايا)	case
قَبِلَ ـَ	to accept; to agree, permit
مُغْتَبِط	pleased, here: happy (to agree)
طَمْأَنَ	(quad.) to soothe, calm
مُتَلَهِّف	anxious, worrying, worried
سَالِم	sound, safe
طَوَى ـِ	to fold
وَرَق (أَوْرَاق)	paper
نَهَضَ ـَ	to get up, arise
إِثْنان	two
رَبَتَ ـِ او رَبَّتَ على ٩	I or II to pat s.o. or s.th.
ظَهْر	back
قَلِقَ ـَ	to be anxious, uneasy
إِنْزَعَجَ	VII to be alarmed
لَعِبَ ـَ	to play
وَرَاءَ	behind
أَصْحَاب القَضَايا	"the litigants"
نَفَخَ ـُ	to puff, snort (with disgust)
هَزَّ ـُ	to shake
حِيلَة	way out (of a difficulty)
الثَانِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ ١٠	(fem.) the twelfth
عُضْوِيَّة	membership
مُنْتَحِب	wailing, crying
عَمَّة	paternal aunt

طُوْل الغَلَب (colloq.) "all this care" (i.e. in raising the child)

خَسِرَ ـَ to lose

مَاتَ ـُ to die

كُنْتُ أَعْرِفُ أَرْضَك approx.: "I would know where you were buried"

زَارَ ـُ to visit

الخ (abbreviation for إلى آخِرِه) and so forth, et cetera

٧ الحَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ (fem.) the eleventh

رَسُول messenger

غُلَام boy

مَفْقُود lost, missing

قَاضٍ judge; qadi

مُحَامٍ lawyer, advocate

شَرْعِيّ pertaining to the Sharia, or the Islamic legal system

دار المَحْكَمَةِ "the court house"

حَيّ quarter (of a city)

سَيِّدنا الحُسَيْن Sayyidna al-Ḥusayn, name of a quarter in Cairo

نَحَّاس (ـ ون) coppersmith

حَيّ النَحَّاسِين Quarter of the Coppersmiths, name of a quarter in Cairo

إِضْطَرَّ VIII to compel; passive: to be forced,

وَالِد father, parent

فَجِيعَة misfortune, calamity

إِلْتَمَسَ VIII to request

كُـوْع — elbow

فَخِـذ — thigh

وكُوْعُها على فَخِذِهَا "with her elbows on her knees"

ذَقَـن — chin

كَـفّ — palm (of the hand)

زَفْـرَة (زَفَرات) — sigh; moan

حَـرَّى (حِرَار) — (fem. of حَرَّانُ) hot, fervent

عَـلَا ـُـ — to rise

صَـدْر — breast, chest

هَبَطَ ـِـ — to descend, fall

والزَفَراتُ الحِرَارُ يَعْلُو بها صَدْرُها ويَهْبِـطُ "and her breast would heave with her fervent sighs"

٦ نَفِـدَ ـَـ — to be exhausted, run out

صَبْـر — patience

أَحْيَانـاً — at times

ضَـرَبَ ـِـ — to strike

مِسْـكِين — poor, wretched

مِسْكِين يا آبْنِـي "Oh my poor boy!"

يا تَـرَى — (in interrog. sentences) I wonder...?

رَاحَ ـُـ — to go

فَيْـن — (colloq. for أَيْـنَ) where?

يا تَرَى رُحْـتَ فَيْـن "I wonder where you've gone"

تَعَـب — fatigue, trouble

طُـوْل — length

غَلَـب — winning, overcoming; colloq.: bother, trouble

أُمّ — mother

أَعَدَّ — IV to prepare

حَمَّام — bath

عَادَة — custom, habit

عَلَى عَادَتِهَا "as was her custom"

(يَوْم) خَمِيس — Thursday

٤ إِسْتِفْسَار — inquiry

بِلَا — without

جَدْوَى — advantage, use, benefit

بِلَا جَدْوَى "without avail, useless; fruitless"

إِنْطَلَقَ — VII to hurry off

خَادِم — servant

هَرِم — old

عَمّ — paternal uncle

عَمّ مُحَمَّد "Uncle Muhammad"; elderly men are frequently addressed as "uncle" out of respect, even though they are not related to the speaker

حَلِيمَةُ — Halīma (P.N.)

صَاحِب — owner

دُكَّان — shop

حَارَة — street , block

هَلْ رَآهُ مِنْهُم أَحَدٌ "whether any of them had seen him"

٥ فِي أَثْنَاءِ — during

عَقِيم — useless, futile

دَرَجَة (ـات) — step

سُلَّم — steps, stairs

التائـــــه

Vocabulary and Notes

إبْراهِيم عبْدالقادِر المازِنـــــي Ibrāhīm 'Abd al-Qādir al-Māzinī (1890-1949) is one of the leading writers of this generation, known for his skill in storytelling and for his works of literary criticism. Born in Cairo, where he taught high school and then became a newspaper editor, he was both Arab and Anglo-American in culture, yet deeply Egyptian in spirit. Together with 'Abbās Maḥmūd al-'Aqqād and Ṭaha Ḥusayn, Ibrāhīm Al-Māzini represents the modern school in criticism and poetry in Egypt.

In the late thirties Al-Māzinī attempted to bring literary Arabic closer to the people by using in his works words which were perfectly correct literary Arabic but which were generally rejected by writers because they were also colloquial and so were considered vulgar. Tawfīq Al-Ḥakīm refers to the resultant vocabulary and style as "the third language."

Al-Māzini's important works include: literary criticism--الشِعْرُ وَغايَاتُهُ وَوَسائِطُهُ ("Poetry: Its Ends and Means") Cairo, 1915; شِعْرُ حافِـظ ("The Poetry of Hafiz") 1915; الدِيْـــوانُ ("Divan,") in collaboration with 'Aqqād, 1921; stories and novels:--حِصادُ الهَشيم ("Harvest of Straw") 1925; رِوايَة ابراهيم الكاتِـــب ("The Story of Ibrāhīm the Writer") 1931; خُيُوطُ العَنْكَبُوت:صُوَرُ الأمْـس ("The Spider's Threads: Pictures from Yesterday") 1935; and فـي الطريـق ("On the Road") 1937, from which التائـــه is taken.

التائـــه, the tale of the adventures of a young boy who gets lost for a day, is a fine example of Al-Māzinī's humor, keen perception, and skill at storytelling.

١	تائِـه	lost; stray
٢		في السّاعَةِ التّاسِعةِ والدّقيقَةِ الخامِسةِ والعِشْرِينَ "at 9:25"
	إخْتَفَـى	VIII to disappear
	طِفْـل	child, boy
	فَـوْزِي	Fawzī (P.N.)
		لَمْ يَعُدْ أَحَدٌ يَراهُ "no one saw him again"
	لا ... ولا	neither...nor
	حَديقَـة	garden
	نافُـــورة	fountain
	شارِع	street
٣	رُبْـع	one fourth, a quarter

حِسَاب — bill, check; account

إِنْصَرَفَ — VII to depart

٦٤

نَحْوَ السَبْعِ السِنِين "about seven years"

تَظَاهَرَ — IV to pretend

أَحْسَنَ — IV to do s.th. well

قِرَاءَة — reading

كِتَابَة — writing

صِحَّتَيْن — (colloq. pron. sahtēn) your health! (to one who has eaten s.th.)

إِكْرَامًا لِوَجْهِ اللّٰه "for the sake of God" i.e., gratis, for nothing

٦٥ أَطَاعَ — IV to obey, follow

كَسَرَ ـِ خَاطِرَهُ — to disappoint, offend; to hurt s.o.'s feelings

كَسَرَ "to break"

حَرَام — forbidden; colloq. approx.:"what a shame! what a pity"

ما هُوَ إِلَّا من بَيْتِ الدَعَواق "(In spite of everything,) he is still a Da'wāq"

عَرَضَ ـِ على — to offer to

بَارَة — para; small Turkish coin

ولا بَارَة "not even a cent"

مِسْكِين — poor; poor fellow

٦٦ تَنَهَّدَ — V to sigh

مُحَدِّث — speaker; interlocutor, narrator

تَنَهُّدَة — sigh

عُمْق (أَعْماق) — depth, bottom

نَائِم — sleeping

مَقْعَد (مَقاعِدُ) — bench, seat

٦١ قاتَلَ — III to fight with

أَصْبَحْتُ في شَوْقٍ "I had a desire to"

بِضْعَة — (commonly with gen. pl. of masc. nouns) some, a few, several

مِنْ تِلْقَاءِ نَفْسِهِ — of his own accord

٦٢ لِلْحَالِ "immediately, at once"

مُصَافَحَة — shaking hands with; to shake hands with

سَلَام على — greeting; to greet

مَدَّ ـُ — to extend, stretch out

حَيَّا اللّهُ — II to greet (with the expression حَيَّاك الله "God bless you")

سَلَّمَ اللّهُ — II to greet (with سَلَّمَكَ اللهُ "God keep you")

٦٣ زَلِقَ ـَ — to slip

رَمَقَ ـُ — to glance at, look at

شَزْراً — askance

كَادَ ـَ — (with foll. indic.) to come near (doing s.th.); almost

كَادَ يَأْكُلُنِي "he almost ate me"

يا بُو عَسَّاف (colloq.) O Abu 'Assāf

تَوّاً — at once, immediately

أَكْثَرُ — more

شَبِعَ ـَ — to be satiated, have enough

قَيَّدَ — II to write down, record

قَيِّدْهُمْ the colloq. uses the plural to refer to foods

	سَاذِج (سُذَّج)	simple, naive
	سُؤْدُد	rule, sovereignty, power
	عظَمَة	majesty; exaltedness
٥٨	اكتِشَاف	discovery
		مَا عَادَ ... حَتَّى "he scarcely had returned before"
	لَمْحَة	flash
	طَرْف	glance
		بِلَمْحَةِ طَرْفٍ "in the twinkling of an eye"
		عَلَى الإِطْلَاقِ "at all"
	حَافْ	(colloq.) pure and simple, with nothing extra
	عَيْن	(with foll. def. noun, or with pron. suffix agreeing with the preceding noun) the same, the very
		فِي ذٰلِكَ اليَوْمِ عَيْنِه "on that very day"
	إِنْقَطَعَ	VII to be cut off
		إِنْقَطَعَتْ أَخْبَارُهُ "he was never heard of again"
٥٩		ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ "one night"
	حَدِيقَة	garden, park
	عُمُومِيّ	public
	مَسَحَ ـَ	to polish, shine
	حِذَاء (أَحْذِيَة)	shoe
	شَارِع	street
٦٠	مَحَطَّة (ـات)	station
	قِطَار	train
	نَفَق	tunnel
		قِطَارُ النَفَقِ "subway"

	مَرْكَـز	center, capital
	مُتَصَرِفِيَّـة	jurisdiction of a mutaṣarrif
		مَرْكَـز المتصرفيّـة approx.: "provincial capital"
	رُجُـوع	return
	حِيلَـة	artifice, ruse
		مَا الحيلـةُ؟ "what is to be done?"
٥٥	بَحَثَ ـَ عَنْ	to seek for
	وَسِيلَة	means, method
	إِنْتِقَـام من	taking vengeance on
	جاءَ ـِ ب	to get, obtain
		يَأْكُلُ بالدَّيْنِ ويَشْـرَبُ بالدَّيْـنِ "he was eating and drinking on borrowed money"
	رَهَـنَ ـَ	to mortgage
		مِـنْ زَمَـانٍ "long ago"
		كُلَّ ما فَوْقَهُ وتَحْتَهُ "the roof over his head and the land beneath his feet"
٥٦	قَـادَ ـُ	to drive, lead
	إِسْـتَقْصَى	X to make enquiries
	سَـمِعَ ـَ ب	to hear of, "hear tell of"
	أَكَّـدَ	II to confirm
	بَيِّـنَـة (بَيِّنَـات)	proof, evidence
	لَا ... وَلَا	neither...nor
	إِخْتَلَـقَ إِخْتِلاقاً	VIII to invent, fabricate, concoct
	حَارَبَ	III to fight, make war on
	سِـلَاح	weapon(s)
٥٧	إِنْطَلَى على	VII to be deceived or fooled by (a trick)

جَسَرَ ـُ على — to dare to

سَيِّد (أَسْيَاد) — master

٥٣ أَضْمَرَ — IV to secrete, keep hidden

سُوء — evil

أَضْمَرَ لـه السُّوْءَ "he harbored a grudge against him"

رَأَى، يَرَى أَنْ — to decide to

طَعَنَ ـَ طَعْنَةً — to strike a blow

نَجْلَاءُ — (fem. of أَنْجَلُ) gaping

طَعْنَة نَجْلَاء "a heavy blow"

نُقْطَة (مِنْ) — point (in)

حَسَّاس — sensitive

أَلَا — (interjection) indeed!

أَلَا وَهُوَ... "and that was precisely"

إِعْتِزَاز بِ — pride in

فَخْر ب — pride in

مُقَدِّمَة — forefront

٥٤ رَاحَ ـُ — to go

لِذَاتِهِ "for himself"

سَحَقَ ـَ — to crush

خَصْم — adversary

إِلى الأَبَدِ "forever"

طَالَ ـُ — to be long

مَا طَالَ أَنْ "it was not long before"

سَفْرَة — journey, trip

رِفْعَتْلُو — رِفْعَة "highness" plus لُو, see line 44 above; a lower title than سَعَادَتْلُو

أَنْذَر — IV to warn

مَأْمُور — official

بَرِيد — post, mail

مَأْمُور البَرِيد "postmaster"

قَرْيَة — village

مُعَنْوَن — addressed

٥٠ أَشَار الى — IV to refer to

بِكْر — eldest, first-born بِٱسْمِ بِكْرِهَا "by the name of her first-born son" i.e. he did not call her 'Umm So-and-So, a common way of referring to women

بَيْكَة — (bēka) wife of a bey

إِسْتَقْبَل — X to receive

ضَيْف (ضُيُوف) — guest

إِمْتَعَضَ — VIII to get angry, annoyed

٥١ رَجَع ـِ ب — to return with, take back

نَالَ ـَ — to get, acquire

٥٢ رُوكُس نَصُّور — (Proper Name)

قَلْب — heart

ضَغِيْنَة — hatred, enmity

إِشْتَعَلَ — VIII to flare up

غَيْظ — rage, passion, anger

طَرَدَ ـُ — to throw, eject

وَطِئَ ، يَطَأ — to step on

عَتَبَة — threshold وَطِئَ عَتَبَةً "to cross a threshold"

تَجَدَّدَ V to be renewed, revived

رُبَّمَا perhaps

فَاقَ ـُ to surpass

جِيل (أَجْيَال) generation

سَالِف past, by-gone

٤٨ أَطْلَقَ سَرَاحَهُ to release s.o.(from custody), set s.o. at liberty

أَطْلَقَ IV "to free, let loose"

سَرَاح "release"

أَعَادَ IV to return, send back

أَوْصَى IV to advise; to command

مُعَلِّم teacher

أَجْلَسَ IV to seat

فِي رَأْسِ الصَّفِّ "in the front of the classroom"

خَطَرَ ـُ لِ بِبَالٍ to occur to, come to s.o.'s mind

خَطَرَ "to occur to". أَلَّا يَخْطُرَ لَهُ بِبَالٍ "that he should not get the idea of"

أَبْرَمَ IV to establish, settle

صُلْح peace

جَدَّدَ II to renew, begin again

زِيَارَة (ـات) visit

٤٩ شِدَّة intensity

غِيْرَة jealousy

رَفَضَ ـُ to reject, refuse

كِتَاب letter

عُنْوَان address

	حُصُول على	acquisition of
	بَكَوِيَّة	title or office of bey
٤٦	قَام ُ	(with foll. indic.) to begin to, start to
	حَرَقَ ـِ	to burn
	بَتْرُول	oil
	هَشِيم	dry stalks, straw
	دَبْك	dancing the dabka, a Syrian folkdance
	دَارَ ُ	to circulate, go around
	تَهْلِيل	shouting; exultation; jubilation
	عَادَ ُ	to be or do again
	دَار	(fem.) house
	إِكْتَظَّ ب	VIII to be filled with
	جُمْهُور (جَماهِيرُ)	crowd, throng
	نُور (أَنْوَار)	light
	تَلَأْلَأَ	(quad.) II to shine, gleam
	شُرْفَة (شُرُفَات)	balcony
٤٧	شَابّ (شُبَّان)	youth, young man
	فَتَاة (فَتَيَات)	girl, young woman
	أَحَاطَ ب	IV to surround, descend on
	مُهَلِّل (ـ ون)	rejoicing; shouting
	مُنْشِد (ـ ون)	singing
	مُزَغْرِد (ـ ون)	trilling, ululating, yodeling (as a sign of joy)
	مُعْتَقِد	believing
	عِزّ	honor, glory
	أَخَذَ ُ	(with foll. indic.) to begin to

	مُرْتَجِـف	shaky, trembling
	رَسَـمَ ـُ	to draw, make
	عَلامَـة	sign
	صَلِيـب	cross
	أَهْلاً وسَهْلاً بِـ...	greetings, welcome to...
٤٤	قاطَـعَ	III to interrupt
	مُفَتِّـل	twisting
	سَعَادَتْلُو	approx. "his excellency", see line 1. سَعَادَة plus Turkish suffix لُو "possessing"
		بيـك = بـك "bey"
	يا بُوْنَـا	(colloq. contraction for يا أَبُونا = literary يا أَبانـا) "O our father" (form of address for priests)
	قامَ مَكانَـهُ	to arise in his place
٤٥	جَـرَس	bell
	قَـرَعَ ـَ	to ring
		نَحوَ السَـاعَـةِ "nearly an hour"
	مُبَشِّـر ب	announcing to s.o. (the good news of) s.th.
	ساكِن (سُكَّان)	inhabitant
	إِنْتَشَـرَ	VIII to be published abroad, spread
	بَـرْق	lightning
	غَـابَ ـِ	to be missing, absent, away
	إِذْ	for, since
	دَعـا ـُ	to summon
	مُتَصَـرِّف	governor (of a province), mutasarrif
	أَعْلَـنَ	IV to announce s.th. to s.o.

مُقَدَّس	holy
بَعَّدَ او أَبْعَدَ عن	II or IV to remove, drive out, exile s.o. from
خَوْف من	fear of
خَوْفاً مِنْ أَنْ	"for fear that"
امْتَدَّ	VIII to be extended, spread
بِوَاسِطَة	by means of
سُلْطَة على	power over; rule, authority over
إِذا ب...	suddenly; when all of a sudden
فَجأَةً	suddenly, unexpectedly
جَمَدَ ـُ ٤٢	to freeze
لَحْظَة	instant; moment
مُسَمَّر (ـون)	nailed; s.o. nailed down
مَكَان (أَماكِنُ)	place
هَبَّ ـُ	to rise, get up quickly
بِضْع	(commonly foll. by gen. plur. of fem. nouns) a few, several
دَقِيقَة (دَقائِقُ)	minute
صَنَم (أَصْنَام)	idol, statue
حَرَّكَ	II to move
شَفَة	lip
حَرَّكَ شَفَةً	"to utter a word"
رُعْب	fright, alarm
مَأْخَذ	manner of acting, mode of procedure
والرُّعْبُ قَدْ أَخَذَ منهم كُلَّ مَأْخَذٍ	"and they were completely paralyzed by fear"
تَجَرَّأَ ٤٣	V to dare, take a risk, venture

خَبَـر عن	report concerning
اِخْتَطَـفَ	VIII to snatch, kidnap
جِنّيَّـة	female genie
نَحْـوَ	about, approximately
وَلَمْ يَرَ لَهُ أَحَـدٌ وَجْهـًا	"and no one had seen hide nor hair of him"
٤٠ قَـامَ وقَعَـدَ	to be in an uproar, be agitated, alarmed
بِرِئَاسَـةِ	under the leadership of
كَاهِـن	priest
مَسْـأَلَـة	matter, question
خَطِيـر	important
خَلَّـص	II to rescue, save
تَخَلَّـصَ مِنْ	V to get rid of
بَقِيَّـة	remainder
نَسْـل	progeny, offspring
دَرَأَ ـَ عَنْ	to ward off s.th. from
خَطَـر	danger
جَـانّ	(pl.) jinn, demons
٤١ بَينمـا	while
أَخْذ وَرَدّ	give-and-take; dispute; discussion
اِسْتَحْوَذَ يَسْتَحوِذ على	X to overpower, gain mastery over
ذُعْـر	fright, alarm
بَيَّـنَ ل	II to explain to
ضَـرُورة	necessity
رَشَّ ـُ	to sprinkle s.th.
مـاء	water

	تَأْوِيل (تَآوِيلُ)	explanation
	فَقَدَ ـِ	to lose
	عَقْل	senses, intelligence, mind
	خَطِيئَة (خَطايا)	sin; crime
	مَظْلِمة (مَظَالِمُ)	misdeed; iniquity
	تَعَلَّقَ ب	V to be hung, hanging on
	عُنُق	neck
	حَجَر	stone
	رَحىً	mill
٣٧	قَوِيَ ـَ على	to have the strength to
	مُعَاشَرة	association with
	تَقَلَّصَ	V to dwindle; to diminish
	إِمَّحَى	VII (for إِنْمَحَى) to be extinguished; to vanish
٣٨	خَجِلَ ـَ مِنْ	to be ashamed of
	مُقابَلَة	encounter, meeting
	كَثْرَة	great amount
	ما ... من ...	what...in the way of, the...that
		ما عليهِ من الدُيُون "the debts that he had"
	وَاجِب (ـ ات)	duty, requirement; obligations
	حَفَاوَة	hospitality; reception, receiving
	إِكْرام	honoring, act of honoring
	ضَيْف	guest
٣٩	قِيلَ وَقَالَ	(fixed expression) gossip, idle talk
	شَاعَ ـِ	to become spread abroad

عِيد — festival; holiday

وكانَ لا يَفُوتُهُ أَحَدٌ ولا عِيدٌ "although he never used to miss a Sunday or a holiday"

حَتَمَ ـِ، حتّم على — I or II to impose a duty on

زَوْجَة — wife

سَحَبَ ـَ — to withdraw

مَدْرَسَة — school

قَبِلَ ـَ — to receive

٣٥ صَارَ ـِ — (with foll. indic.) to begin to, take to

شَارِع — street

أَلْقَى على ... السلامَ — IV to greet s.o.

عابِر (ـ ون) — passer-by

إِتَّفَقَ — VIII to chance, happen accidentally

إِلْتَقَى ب — VIII to meet with, encounter

شَمَخَ ـَ بِأَنْفِهِ — to be arrogant, proud, turn up one's nose

شَمَخَ "to be high"

فَتَلَ ـِ، فَتَّلَ — I or II to twist

بَرَمَ ـُ — to twirl

تَنَحْنَحَ — (quad.) II to say "ahem"; to clear one's throat

تَفَلَ ـُ على — to spit; to spit (on the devil to exorcise him)

الشَيْطَان — the devil, Satan

٣٦ حَارَ ـَ في أَمْرِهِ — to be confused, baffled, at a loss

حَارَ "to be confused"

كَثُرَ ـُ — to be numerous, many

قول (أقاويل) — report, account

مُزاحِم rival

٣٠ عَادَ يَعُودُ to return; negative: to be no longer

هَنَأَ يَهْنَأُ لِ to be easy, comfortable, salutary for

مَقَام position, standing, status, rank

فَلَمْ يَعُدْ يَهْنَأُ لِلشَّيْخِ مَقَامٌ "the sheikh no longer had a comfortable position"

٣١ قَبِلَ يَقْبَلُ to consent; to permit, allow

كَيْفَ يَقْبَلُ ابنُ الدعواق على نَفْسِهِ أَنْ يَكُوْنَ في بَلْدَتِهِ مَنْ هُوَ.. "How could a Da'wāq let himself consent to there being in his town someone who...?"

أَرْفَعُ (مِنْ) higher (than)

رُتْبَة rank

٣٢ أَنْكَى worse

مَوْت death

وَلَا "rather than"

صَبْر على patience; endurance of

إِهَانَة insult; affront

٣٣ إِنْقَلَبَ VII to change, be transformed

بَغْتَةً suddenly

خَفِيّ concealed; mysterious

إِخْتَلَسَ VIII to steal s.o. away

وَجَاءَتْ بِسِوَاهُ "and brought back someone else"

٣٤ زَارَ يَزُورُ to visit

كَنِيسَة church

فَاتَ يَفُوتُ to pass by فَاتَهُ "it passed him by", i.e. "he missed it"

أَحَد Sunday (for يَوْم الأَحَدِ)

دَيْن (دُيُون) debt

أَحْصَى IV to count, reckon

لا يُحْصَى "innumerable"

٢٨ إِبْن (أَبْناء) son

أَبْناء البَلْدَة "people of the town"

خَادِم (خُدَّام) servant

سَابِقاً formerly

حَصَّلَ II to acquire

ثَرْوَة wealth

وَطَن homeland

بَنَى ـِ to build

قَصْر palace; mansion

فَخْم splendid, luxurious

إِبْتَاعَ VIII to buy

لَقَب (أَلْقاب) title

بَاعَ ـِ to sell

عِنْدَنا "in our country". In the Ottoman period titles could be bought by anyone who had the money.

٢٩ ذَاك that

رَاضٍ ب satisfied with

قَانِع ب content with

قُسِمَ يُقْسَمُ ل (passive) to be allotted (by fate) to

مُكْتَفٍ ب satisfying o.s. with

وَجِيه eminent person; leader

مُعارِض opponent

	مُطْلَـق (ـ ون)	absolute
	إِرادَة	will, wish; irade, decree (of a ruler)
	فَكانُوا مُطْلَقِي الإِرادَةِ	"they were absolute masters"
	أَهْل البَلْدَةِ	"the people of the town"
	عِنْـدَهُـم	"in their view; as far as they were concerned"
	عَبْد (عَبِيْـد)	slave
	مَلَكَ ـِ	to own
	حَرَثَ ـُ	to plow, cultivate
	فِتْـر	span (unit of measure); direct object of يَمْلِكُـون
٢٥	جَار ـُ على	to oppress
	دَهْـر	time; fate
	الكَثِيرِ مِن	"many"
	أَمِيْـر (أُمَراءُ)	prince; ruler
	سَـواهُمْ	"beside them"
٢٦	قَبْـلاً	before (adv.), previously
	مُرابِـع (ـ ون)	sharecropper (sharing a fourth of the gain or loss)
	هَاجَـرَ	III emigrate
	إِشْـتَرَى	VIII to buy
	مِلْـك	property
٢٧	أَخَـذَ ـُ	(with foll. indic.) to begin to
	إِنْقَرَضَ	VII to die out
	جِيْـل	generation
	عِـزّ	power; standing
	جَدّ (أَجْداد)	grandfather; ancestor
	مَشْيَخَـة	office of a sheikh

	صَحْن (صُحُون)	dish; plate
	إِلى أَنْ	(conj.) until
	إِنْتَهَى مِن	VII to finish with
	نَهَضَ ـَ	to get up
	مِثْلَمَا	just as
	بَطِيء	slow
	إِلْتَفَتَ	VIII to turn (one's head)
	يَمْنَة	right side
	يَسْرَة	left side
	دَفَعَ ـَ	to pay
	فَلْس	(colloq.: fils) small coin, cent
٢٢	هُنَيْهَة	a little while
		وما هي إلاَّ هنيهة حتى... "it was only a little while before..."
	إِعْتَذَرَ عن	VIII to excuse o.s. because of
	إِهْمَال ل	neglect of
	لَهْجَة	tone of voice
	أَخْرَس	dumb, mute
	إِنْطَلَقَ	VII to be loosened, be let loose
	لِسَان	tongue
	بَادَلَ	III to exchange s.th. with s.o.
٢٣	شَأْن	status, importance; standing, rank
٢٤	أَسْعَدُ الدَعْواق	(proper name)
	بَلْدَة	village, town
	شَيْخ (مَشايِخُ، شُيُوخ)	chieftain, head (of a tribe or family)
	حَكَمَ ـُ	to rule

بِـ (colloq.) "prepared with"

حِمَّـص (coll.) (colloq.: hummus) chick-peas

طَحِيْنَـة sauce of sesame oil

حِمَّص بِطَحِيْنَـة a "dip" for bread made of groundup chick-peas, garlic and sesame oil

شُـوَيَّـة (colloq.:followed by gen.) a little (bit of)

بَطِّيْـخ (coll.) watermelon

١٩ دُوْنَ أَنْ (with foll. subjunct.) without

تَعَوَّدَ V to be accustomed to

مُنْذُ نُعُومَةِ أَظْفارِهِ from (the days of) his earliest youth

نُعُوْمَـة "softness"

ظُفْر (أَظْفَار) "finger-nail"

أَنْ يَأْمُرَ ولا يُرَدَّ له أَمْـر "to giving orders without being disobeyed"

٢٠ مُـذْ since, from the moment that

أَسْـرَعَ الى IV to hasten to

مَطْبَـخ kitchen

أَعَـدَّ IV to prepare

لَحْظَـة instant

هَيْبَـة awe; veneration

إِحْتِـرَام honor; respect

فَاهَ ـُـ ب to utter

جَبَّـار (جَبَابِرَة) tyrant

مَلِك (مُلُوك) king

٢١ هٰكَذَا thus, so, in this way

أَتى ـِـ ب to bring

مَلَامِحُ (pl.) features

مِنْ among, some of, one of

أَغْرَبُ stranger, strangest

إِسْتَلْفَتَ X to attract (attention)

إِسْتَلْفَتَ نَظَرِي "it attracted my attention, caught my eye"

شَكْل form, shape

أَشْبَهَ IV to resemble

صَنَوْبَر pine tree

رَأْسَ الصَنَوْبَرِ a pine-cone

١٧ حَجْم size, bulk

مُسَطَّح flat

لَاصِق ب sticking to

جُمْجُمَة skull

قِطْعَة (من) piece,lump (of)

عَجِين dough

شَعْر hair

حَاجِب eyebrow

قِيرَاط inch

فَوْقَ حَاجِبَيْهِ بِقِيرَاطَيْن "two inches above his eyebrows"

١٨ يا أَبَا عَسَّاف colloq. for يا أَبُو عَسَّاف

هَاتِ (masc. sing. imperative) bring!

كُوسَى (coll.) zucchini , squash

وَرَق (coll.) stuffed grape leaves

كِرْش (كُرُوش) tripe

	شَـارِب	mustache (frequently in the dual)
	كَثِيـف	thick
	مُلَاصِـق	touching, contiguous to
	أَنْـف	nose
	مُنْتَفِـخ	swolen
	كُـوز	small jug
	بَشَـرَة	complexion
	حَـادّ	sharp; vivid
	سُـمْـرَة	browness
	حَادّ السُّمْرَةِ	"intensely brown"
١٥	مَشَـى ـِ	to walk
	خَطْوَة (خَطَوات)	step
	ثابِـت	firm
	مُتَثَاقِـل	labored; heavy
	أَلْقَى على	IV to throw s.th. on
	بُرْنَيْطَـة	hat
	طَاوِلَـة	table
	طَالَـعَ	III to read, peruse
١٦	تَفَـرَّسَ فـي	V to scrutinize, look searchingly at
	مَلِيّـاً	for quite a while, for a long time
	إِذْ	(conj.) since, as
	لِبَـاس	clothing; dress
	غَـرَابَـة	strangeness
	زَادَ ـِ في	to advance, further, intensify
	شَـوْق ل	desire to

	كَتِف ، كَتِف	shoulder
	مُنْدَلِق	spilling out; bulging, pendulous
	كِرْش	paunch, belly
	إِصْبَع (أَصَابِعُ)	finger
١٢	يُمْنَى	(fem. of أَيْمَنُ) right
	عَصاً	stick, cane
	ذَنَب	tail
	كَلْب	dog
	يُسْرَى	(fem. of أَيْسَرُ) left
	جَرِيدَة	newspaper
١٣	بَذْلَة	suit
	أَسْفَلُ	lower
	رَمادِيّ	gray
	أَعْلَى	upper
	بُنِّيّ	brown
	نَهَشَ ـِ	to tear to pieces, mangle
	إِسْتِعْمال	use
	طَرَف (أَطْرَاف)	edge; tip
	تَدَلَّى	V to hang down
	خَيْط (خِيْطَان)	thread
	بَيْنَ ... وَ	partly...partly, some...others...
	قَصِير	short
١٤	وَهْلَة	moment; instant
	لِأَوَّلِ وَهْلَةٍ	"at first sight"
	سِوَى	(followed by gen.) except

رَبّ Lord

أَنْكَرَ IV to deny

عِزَّة glory

إِلٰهِيّ divine

شُوْرَباء soup

خُنْفَسَاء dung beetle

١٠ جَحَظَ ـَ to protrude, bulge (eyes)

جَحَظَ أَبُو عَسَّاف "Abū 'Assāf's eyes bulged (with astonishment)"

صَدَّقَ II to believe

أُذُن ear

حَقّاً truly, really

أَم (conj.) or

مَزَحَ ـَ to joke

١١ تَغَلَّبَ على V to overcome, master

دَهْشَة من astonishment at

جَهْل ignorance

مُطْبِق complete, utter, total

إِذا ب behold, lo

إِنْفَتَحَ VII to be opened; to open

طَوِيل long; tall

قَامَة stature

مُنْتَصِب erect, upright

طَوِيلُ القَامَةِ مُنْتَصِبُهَا "tall and erect of stature"

ضَيِّق narrow

شِمَال left

أَقْسَمَ بِ IV to swear by

بِحَيَاةِ عَسَّافٍ that is, he swore by the life of his son 'Assāf

حَسِبَ ـَ to regard, consider

جُلُوس sitting

شَرَف honor

خَاطِر mind; inclination, desire, liking

مِنْ أَجْلِ خَاطِرِنَا "for our sakes"

نِصْف half

نِصْفُ اللَّيْلِ "midnight"

حِسَاب accounting, reckoning

عَلَى حِسَابِنَا "at our disposal"

٧ أَضَافَ IV to add

قَلَّمَا rarely

حَتَّى (prep.) until

٨ بَادَرَ بِ III to fall upon s.o. with

سُؤَال question ; questioning

سَوِيَّةً together, all together

فَم mouth

بِفَمٍ وَاحِدٍ "both speaking at once"

٩ جَدَّفَ عَلَى II to curse, blaspheme

نَبِيّ (أَنْبِيَاءُ) prophet

قِدِّيس (ـ ون) saint

عَبَدَ ـُ to worship

زَائِر (ـــون)	visitor; guest
٣ سَاعَدَ على	III to help s.o. to or with
أُقْصُوصَة (أَقاصِيصُ)	story, tale
غَرِيب	strange
إِزْدِراد	swallowing
مَطْبُوخ (مَطْبُوخات)	cooked; something cooking; pl. "cooking"
هَضْم	digestion, digesting
٤ لَطِيف	pleasant
مَعْشَر	company
تَوَدَّد الى	V to ingratiate o.s. with
غَالى فِي	III to go too far in, overdo
إِرْضَاء	pleasing, giving satisfaction to
عِنْدَهُ	"in his opinion"
زَبُون (زَبائِنُ)	client, customer
مَكْفُول (ـــون)	guaranteed; here: good risk; regular customer
٥ جَلِيس	companion; one who sits with s.o. else
مُتَأَخِّر (ـــون)	late
أبو عسّاف	Abū 'Assāf "Father of 'Assāf": it is customary to call a man "Father of (name of oldest son)"
خَافَ ـَ	to fear
إِسْتَعَدَّ لِ	X to get ready to
قَفَلَ ـِ، قَفَّلَ، أَقْفَلَ	I, II, or IV to shut, close
تَأَخَّرَ	V to be late, delay, stay behind
مِنْ أَجْلِ	because of
٦ هَزَّ ـُ بِ	to shake
يَمِين	right

سعادة «البيك»

Vocabulary and Notes

مِخَائِيل نُعَيْمَه Mikhā'īl Nu'aymah (1889-) is well-known as poet, dramatist, short story writer, essayist and literary critic. He attended Russian schools in Lebanon and Nazareth, and in Russia attended the University of Poltava. He studied law in Washington, D.C., where he became one of the outstanding members of الرَابِطَة القَلَمِيّة, a literary circle established by Gibran Khalil Gibran. Gibran, Nu'aymah and Amīn Ar-Rīḥānī are among the most distinguished members of the "American" school of Arabic literature. Since 1932 Nu'aymah has been living in his native village of Biskinta, Lebanon, in relative isolation. He recently finished a novel اليَوْمُ الأَخِيرُ ("The Last Day") 1963 whose central character is a professor of philosophy who discusses the meaning of life and death; it is a summation of Nu'aymah's own mystical philosophy.

Nu'aymah is generally acknowledged as one of the principal founders of literary criticism in modern Arab letters; his الغِرْبَال ("The Sieve") 1923 is a collection of essays dealing with outstanding Arab writers and laying down the principles of criticism. Other important works include the play الآبَاءُ والْبَنُونَ ("Fathers and Sons") 1917; the philosophical essays المَرَاحِلُ ("The Stages"), زَادُ المَعَادِ ("Provisions for the Hereafter"), and The Book of Mirdad, which he wrote in English; a critical biography, Gibran Khalil Gibran; a famous novel لِقَاءُ ("Encounter"), whose theme is reincarnation; a collection of short stories, كَانَ مَا كَانَ ("Once Upon a Time") from which سعادة البَيْك is taken; and the first volume of his memoirs سَبْعُونَ ("Seventy / Years Old /") 1960.

Mikhā'īl Nu'aymah's works are systematic and concise, and are characterized by an understanding of human psychology, and a thorough mastery of the language. The story presented here, which takes place in New York City, is a good illustration of the attitudes and values of Syro-Lebanese villagers and how they persist even in the New World.

١	سَعَادَة	happiness; here a title: approx. "his excellency"
	بيك	(bēk, bē) bey
٢	رَفِيقٍ لي	"a friend of mine"
	مَطْعَم	restaurant, eating place
	تَنَاوَلَ	VI to take, eat (food)
	طَعَام	food; meal
	عَشَاء	evening meal, supper
	مَحَلّ	place
	فَرِغَ ـَ من	to be empty of

(٤١)

غالَبَ — III to struggle, **wrestle with**

أَلَـم — pain

غابَ ـِ — to vanish, leave

وَعْـي — consciousness

غَابَ وَعْيُـهُ "he lost consciousness"

ذَهَبَ ـَ ب — to take, bring

عالَـجَ — III to treat

عَمِيـق — deep, profound

عَبَّـرَ عن — II to express

شَـبَاب — youth

غَـضّ — fresh

إِيْمَـان — faith

٣٨	مَتَى	when
	أَشْرَقَ	IV to rise, arise (sun); to shine
	شَمْس	(fem.) sun
	بَعَثَ ـَ	to arouse, re-awaken
	دِفْء	warmth
	إِشْرَاق	radiance
	أَعَادَ	IV to bring back, return
	وَجْه (وُجُوه)	face
	إِبْتِسَامة (ـات)	smile
٣٩	أَثْقَلَ	IV to burden, oppress
	تَزَاحَمَ	VI to crowd, press together
	خَيال	imagination, fancy
	لَعِين	cursed
	مَرِح	joyful, gay
	حَزَمَ ـِ	to bundle up (used figuratively)
	شُعَاع (أَشِعَّة)	ray, beam
	أَطَلَّ على	IV to look down on; to begin to appear
٤٠	صَعِدَ ـَ	to go up, arise أَلَا أُصْعُدِي "Do rise!"
	أَيَّتُهَا	(vocative particle), fem. of أَيُّهَا Oh!
	وَئِيد	deliberate, slow
	وَقُور	grave, sedate
	سَهْل (سُهُول)	plain
	وادٍ (وِدْيَان)	valley, wadi
٤١	جَرِيح	wounded man

إِغْتَسَـل	VIII to bathe o.s.; to go swimming
ماء (مِيَاه)	water
خَنْدَق	ditch
ضَحْل	shallow
تَسَـلَّقَ	V to climb
تِيـن	**(coll.) figs; fig**
هَرِم	old
مُنْغَمِس في	plunging, rushing into; **absorbed in**
لَعْبَة (لَعَبَات)	game
مُحَبَّب	pleasant, agreeable
حَقْل (حُقُول)	field
تَلّ (تِلَال)	hill
تَغَدَّى	V to eat lunch
تَعَشَّى	V to eat supper
حَسَاء	soup, broth
ذُرَة	durra, a variety of sorghum
يابِس	**dry, dried out, dried**
٣٧ مُفْتَقِـر الى	lacking, needing
أَثَاث	furnishings, furniture
فَقِير (فُقَرَاءُ)	poor
تَبَلَّـخَ ب	V to still one's hunger with
كَدَّ يَكُدُّ	to work hard, toil, slave
طُول	throughout
	وَيَكُدُّونَ طُولَ ٱلْيَـوْم "though they toil the whole day through"

	مَتَاهَة (ـات)	desolute region; labyrinth
	صَدَرَ ـُ	to come; to be issued
	أَمْر (أَوامِرُ) ب	command, order to
	مُلَازِم	lieutenant
	آيت حمو	Ayit Ḥamū, a Berber proper name
	حِمَايَـة	protection
٣٤	نَشْـوَة	intoxication, frenzy
	ظَفَـر	victory
	تَعَقَّبَ	V to pursue, follow
	مُكْتَرِث ب	caring, heeding
		غَيْرَ مُكْتَـرِثٍ "disregarding"
	مُحَلِّـق	circling
		مِن فَوْقِـي "above me"
٣٥	صَرْخَة (ـات)	shout, yell
	دَوَى ـِ ، دَوَّى	I or II to echo, reecho
	إِنْسَحَبَ	VII to withdraw
	تَسَـتَّرَ	V to hide o.s.
	دَرَى ـِ	to know
٣٦		يا لَلْعَهْدِ ٱلْبَعِيْدِ ٱلْحُلْوِ "Oh, what a remote and sweet time"
	جَذَبَ ـِ	to attract, draw, allure
	حَنِين الى	yearning, longing for
	مَسْرَح (مَسارِحُ)	scene
	طُفُولَـة	childhood
	بائِـس	miserable

	مَخْبَأ	hiding place
	أَنْقاض	pl.: rubble, débris
	قَلْعَة	fort, fortress
	مَهْجُور	abandoned
	تَلّ	hill
٣٢	عَطَّلَ	II to disable, put out of commission
	مُحَمَّل ب	loaded with
	زاد	provisions
	عَتاد	ammunition
	أَرْغَمَ على	IV to force s.o. to
	إِنْسِحاب	withdrawal
	رُجُوع	falling back, retreat
	طائِرَة (ـات)	airplane
	أَلا	Oh! Ah!
	قُبْح	shame, ignominy
	أَلا قُبْحًا لِلطّائِرات	"the damned airplanes!"
٣٣	أَصْلى نارًا	IV to fire at s.o.
	نار (نِيْران)	(fem.) fire
	مِنْ فَوْق	from above
	رَصاص	(coll.) bullets
	قَذيفَة (قَذائِف)	bomb
	تَمَكَّنَ من	V to be able to
	نَجاة ب	act of saving
	إِحْتِماء	seeking protection, taking refuge

	مَسْحَة من	tinge, trace of
	رِقَّـة	gentleness, friendliness
	آسِـر	captivating
	أَسـىً	grief, distress
	غامِض	obscure, hidden
	إِنْطَبَعَ	VII to be stamped
	شَـفَة	lip
	نَدِيّ	moist
	وَعْـد (وُعُود)	promise
	أَمَل (آمال)	hope
	مُبْهَم	obscure, vague
٣٠	جَابَهَ	III to face (a difficulty, danger, etc.)
	نَجَحَ ـَ	to succeed, be successful
	فَخّ	trap
	نَصَبَ ـُ	to set up, lay (a trap)
	قافِلَـة	caravan; column; convoy
	عَدُوّ	enemy
٣١	مُفَاجَأَة	surprise
	نارِيّ	fiery
	حِيْنَما	when
	صَبَّ ـُ على	to pour upon
	طَلَقَة (ـات)	shot; fire (from a gun)
	بُنْدُقِيَّـة (بَنادِقُ)	rifle
	رَشَّاشَة (ـات)	machine gun

٢٦	إِنْصَرَفَ	VII to go away, turn away, depart
	صُبْح	morning
	بارَحَ	III to leave (a place)
٢٧	صامِت	silent
	ثِقَة	trust, confidence
	دَقَّ ـُ	to beat, throb
	دَقَّة	throb, thump
	سَرِيع	quick
٢٨	جِهاد	fight, struggle; holy war
	في سَبِيلِ	for the sake of, for
	مَلأَ ـَ	to fill (s.th. with)
	سَمْع	hearing
	بَصَر	vision, sight
	كانت٠٠ تَمْلأُ سَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي	"engrossed me completely"
	إِسْتَحْوَذَ ، يَسْتَحْوِذ على	X to dominate, gain mastery over
	مَشاعِرُ	pl.: feelings
	غَمَرَ ـُ	to immerse, flood, **fill s.th. with s.th.**
	نَظْرَة (نَظَرات)	look, glance
	ثابِت	firm
	صَمْت	silence
	جَبَّار	overpower
٢٩	تَجَلَّدَ	V to resign o.s.; to be patient
	إِرْتَسَمَ	VIII to be traced
	مُحَيَّا	face

٢٢	سُكُون	silence
	مُخَيِّم على	reigning over, settling on
٢٣	إِنِّي لا أَكَادُ	"I can scarcely"
	إِسْتَجْمَعَ	X to collect, gather
	فِكْرَة (فِكَر)	thought
	شِدَّة	intensity
	إِلْتَحَقَ ب	VIII to join up with
	رَفِيق (رِفاق، رُفَقَاءُ)	comrade
	ناضَلَ	III to fight, struggle
	مِنْ أَجْلِ	"for the sake of"
٢٤	كِلَا	(foll. by gen.) both
	رَضِيَ ـَ عن	to be pleased with
	مَرَّ ـُ ب على	to pass s.th. over
	فَخُور	proud
	يا لَكَ مِنْ رَجُلٍ	"what a man you are!"
٢٥	خاضَ ـُ	to plunge, rush into
	مَعْرَكَة (مَعَارِكُ)	battle
	شَجَاعَة	courage
	جَرَحَ ـَ	to wound
	عَدُوّ (أَعْدَاء)	enemy
	فَتِيّ	youthful, young
	ضَمَّدَ	II to bandage
	مُلَطَّخ	stained, spattered
	عِصَابَة	headband, kerchief
	حُلْو	sweet; delightful

١٥	مُتَسَلِّل	stealing away, slipping away
	كُوخ (أَكْواخ)	hut
	دَلَفَ ـِ	to walk slowly
	سِيَاج (ـات)	hedge, fence, enclosure
	صُبَّار	Indian fig tree
	مُحِيط ب	surrounding
١٦	وَدَّعَ	II take leave of, bid farewell to
	عَصَبَ ـِ	to bind up, wrap up (the head)
	مِنْدِيل	kerchief
	أَبْيَضُ	white
١٧	آهٍ	Ah, alas!
	أَصَابَ	IV to hit
١٨	مُتَأَلِّق	shining, radiant
	قَامَة	figure; stature
	هَيْفَاءُ	(fem. of أَهْيَفُ) slender
	لِبَاس	clothes
	بَسِيط	simple
١٩	شَجَّعَ	II to encourage
	نَطَقَ ـُ ب	to speak, utter
	إِتَّجَهَ	VIII to go, start
٢٠	بِالضَّبْطِ	"exactly"
	ثَقَّلَ او أَثْقَلَ	II **or** IV to make heavy, burden
	تَتَابَعَ	VI to follow in succession
٢١	نِهَايَة	end

	قَطَرَ ـُ	to drip
١٠	إِزْدادَ	VIII to increase
	إِشْتِعال	burning **(noun)**
	عَتَّمَ	II to darken, black out
	نَاظِر	eye
	أَمامَ نَاظِرَيَّ	"before my eyes"
١١	سَعِيْدَةُ	Sa^{c}īda, fem. proper name
	حَبِيْبَة	lover, beloved
	قُرْب	vicinity
	رَشَفَ ـِ	to sip
١٢	بَاكٍ	weeping
	ذَرَفَ ـِ	to shed
	دَمْعَة	tear
	فِرَاق	separation, parting
	عَوْدَة	return
	حَفِظَ ـَ	to keep, hold to
	عَهْد	covenant; pact
١٣	دَمْع (دُمُوع)	tear
١٤	غَسَق	twilight, dusk
	غَمَرَ ـُ	to flood, overflow
	وَادٍ	valley, wadi
	جَلَّلَ	II to cover, envelop
	وَرَق (أَوْرَاق)	leaf
	لَوْن	color
	حَبَب	foam

مُلْتَصِف ب — clinging to, hanging on to

مُتَدَفِّق — gushing, flowing

إِرْهَاف — sharpening, sharpness

يَزِيْدُ هذا الشُّعُوْرَ إِرْهَافاً "increases the sharpness of this feeling"

رَابِطَة — bond

وُثْقَى — (fem.) very firm, strong

تَدَفُّق — gushing, flowing

إِلْتِحَام — closeness, closeness of contact

٨ مَنْظَر — sight, view

سَاقِيَة — water wheel; any instrument for raising or drawing water from a canal

حَقْل — field

مَالِي أَرَى "why do I see...?"

حُمْرَة — red, red color

إِنْسَابَ — VII to flow, run

شِرْيَان — artery

٩ تَأَلَّمَ — V to be in pain, suffer

رَقَّ ـِـ — to grow thinner

غَدَا ـُـ — to become

خَيْط — thread

قِرْمِزِيّ — crimson

مُتَلَأْلِىء — shining, sparkling

تَمَنَّى — V to desire, wish

كَمْ أَتَمَنَّى "how I long...!"

شَرِبَ ـَـ — to drink

	بَدَا ـُـ	to appear
	صَخْر (صُخُور)	rock
٤	مَاء	water
	عَيْن	spring
	كَأَنَّهُ	as if, as though
	مَمْزُوج ب	mixed **with**
	دَم	blood
	كَـفّ	(fem.) palm (of the hand)
	غَطَّى	II to cover
	مُضَرَّج	smeared, stained
	حَمْرَاءُ	(fem. of أَحْمَرُ) red
٥	رَفِيْق (رِفَاق)	friend
	ضَلَّ ـِـ	to go astray
		ضَلَّ طَرِيقَـهُ "to lose one's way"
٦	أَحَـسَّ ب	IV to feel
	دُوَار	dizziness
	مُسْتَعِر	burning
	جَوّ	air, **weather, atmosphere**
	حَارّ	hot
	مُقْمِـر	moonlit (night)
٧	صُوْرَة (صُوَر)	image, likeness, picture
	قَرْيَـة	village
	هَادِىء	quiet, peaceful
	زَالَ ـُـ	to leave, vanish
	شَعَرَ ـُـ	to feel, sense

الضيـــاء الارجوانـــي

Vocabulary and Notes

مُحَمَّـد العَرَبـي الخَطَّابي Muḥammad al-ʿAraby al-Khaṭṭābī is one of the modern short story writers of North Africa. This story of the Algerian revolution shows Western influence in its approach and treatment of the subject, and reflects the emotions, ambitions and values of the revolutionary generation.

١	ضِيَاء	light
	أُرْجُوَانِيّ	purple
٢	جَرَّ ـُ	to drag, pull along
	جِسْم	body
	مَوْضُوع	placed
	جُرْح	wound
	ضَوْء	light
	حَزِين	sad, grieved
	مُسْتَنِد الى	leaning against
	شَجَرَة زَيْتُونٍ	olive tree
	جِذْع	trunk
	ضَخْم	large
	غُصْن (أَغْصان)	branch
	مُتَدَنٍّ	low
	لَامَسَ	III to touch
٣	حَرَارَة	heat
	مُشْتَعِل (ب)	burning (with)
	حُمَّـى	fever
	لَعَلَّ	perhaps
	قَمَـر	moon

	صَحْرَاءُ	(fem.) desert
	جَرْدَاءُ	(fem. of أَجْرَدُ) desolate; without vegetation
	حَامٍ	hot, burning
	هَوَاء (أَهْوِيَة)	air, wind
	سَـامّ	poisonous
٤٨	سَعِيد	happy
	إِيمَان	faith
	قَانِـع ب	content, satisfied with
	عِيشَـة	way of life
	مُنَعَّـم	comfortable
	خَيَالَة	fancy, fantasy
	مُعَقَّـد	complex, complicated
	فَلْسَفَة	philosophy
	سَـقِيم	sick; faulty, poor
	سَعَادَة	happiness
	حَقِيقِـيّ	true, real
	إِسْتَمْتَـعَ ب	X to enjoy
	إِسْتِمْتَاع	enjoyment

	لَمَعَ ـَ	to gleam, shine, flash
	حُلْم (أَحْلَام)	dream
	فُتُوَّة	youth; chivalrous manly qualities
	صِبًا	youth, youthfulness
	شَرَحَ ـَ	to expound, explain
	صامِت	quiet, silent
	رِيفِيّ	rural, country
	صَافٍ	pure
٤٦	أَتَمَّ	IV to finish, complete
	تَنَهَّدَ	V to sigh
	عُمْق (أَعْمَاق)	depth
	تَضَاءَلَ	VI to be faint, feeble, **or grow faint**
	رُوَيْدًا	slowly
	أَسَف	regret
	حَسْرَة	grief, distress
	حُسْن	goodness; beauty
	خِتَام	end, outcome
	يا اللّٰهُ حُسْنَ الخِتَامِ	an invocation to God requesting a happy ending
٤٧	عَامِّيّ	common
	فَيْلَسُوف	philosopher
	باسِم	smiling
	مُكْفَهِرّ	gloomy, melancholic
	قاسٍ	harsh, cruel
	زَهْرَة	flower

حَمِيَ ٱلْوَطِيسُ ... "to become heated, exciting"

نَشْـوَة — intoxication, frenzy

طَرَب — pleasure, rapture (at music)

نَشْوَة الطَرَبِ "rapture, ecstasy"

رَقَـصَ ـُ — to dance

سَكِينَة — calm, tranquility

صَمْت — silence

رافِـع — raising

هَوَاء — air; wind

لَوَّحَ ب — II to wave, brandish

يَمِيـن — right

شِـمَال — left

٤٤ تَشْبِيب ب — flirtation with; rhapsodizing about one's relationship with a woman

مَلَّ ـَ — to be bored with; to become weary of

أَخْبَرَ ب — to inform s.o. about, tell s.o. about

غَـرَام — infatuation, passion

فَتىً — young man, youth

جَرَى ـِ — to run, flow

عِرْق (عُرُوق) — vein

دَم — blood

شَـبَاب — youth

نَبَضَ ـِ — to throb, pulsate

٤٥ مُشْـرِق — radiant, shining

ذِكْرَى (ذِكْرَيَات) — memory

	نِسَاء	(pl.) women
	بَلْدَة	village
	مَلَأَ ـَ	to fill
	جَرَّة (جِرَار)	jar
	جَاذَبَ	III to contend with
	طَرَف (أَطْرَاف)	end, tip; edge
	جَاذَبَ أَطْرَافَ ٱلْحَدِيثِ	"to engage s.o. in conversation"
٤١	مُتَعَبِّد	pious, devout
	خَاشِع	humble
	فَرَاغ	void, empty space
	مُتَقَشِّف	ascetic; austere
	زَاهِد	ascetic; one who does without (things)
	دُنْيَا	(fem.) world; worldly things
	صَفْو	pleasure, delight
	أَمْتَعَ	IV to let, cause s.o. to enjoy
٤٢	طَرِبَ ـَ (ل)	to be delighted (at)
	غِنَاء	song; singing
	طَبْل	drum
	إِلْتَذَّ ب	VIII to delight in
	سَمَاع	listening to, hearing
	مِزْمَار	a wind instrument like an oboe
	شَجِيّ	touching, moving (music)
٤٣	حَمِيَ ـَ	to become hot
	وَطِيس	furnace

	عُكَّاز	staff, stick
	أَثَرِيّ	ancient
	إِرْهَاب	frightening, scaring
	عُصْفُور (عَصَافِيرُ)	bird
٣٩	مِظَلَّة	awning, sunshade كَانَتْ لَهُ مِظَلَّةٌ **"he had a sunshade"**
	بَنَى ـِ	to build
	فَرْع (فُرُوع)	branch, twig
	شَجَرَة (أَشْجَار)	tree
	أَقَامَ	IV to set up
	نَبْق	Christ's thorn; species of tree
	تَفَيَّأَ	V to sit in the shade of, shade o.s. under
	ظِلّ (ظِلَال)	shade; shelter
	وَقَى يَقِي	to protect **s.o. from**
	مَطَر	rain
	شِتَاء	winter
	صَيْف	summer
٤٠	نَامَ ـَ نَوْمًا	to sleep
	مُعْتَمِد على	relying on
	حِرَاسَة	guarding, watching
	صَحَا ـُ	to wake up
	أَصِيل	later afternoon
	قَصَدَ ـِ الى	to go, proceed, make one's way to
	حَافَّة	bank, side
	رَاقَبَ	III to watch, observe

	القَاهِرَة	Cairo
	مَسْجِد (مَساجِدُ)	mosque
	قَبْر (قُبُور)	grave
	صَابُون	soap
	بُـنّ	**coffee beans, coffee**
	سُـكَّر	sugar
٣٧	هَرَعَ ـَـ	to hurry, hasten
	صَوْب	direction; quarter
	حَدَب	elevation of the ground
	مِنْ كُلِّ صَوْبٍ وحَـدَبٍ	"from all sides"
	قَبَّلَ	II to kiss
	إِلْتَفَّ حَوْلَ	VIII to gather round
	إِسْتَفْتَى	X to ask for a fatwa; i.e., an opinion on a religious matter
	مَسْأَلَة (مَسَائِلُ)	question, problem
	دِيْنِـيّ	religious
	طَلَاقَـة	ease; relaxedness
٣٨	خَفِيـر	watchman
	جُرْن	threshing floor; barn
	أَوْسِـيَة	(a place-name)
	حَمَى ـِـ	to protect, defend
	مَحْصُول (مَحَاصِيلُ)	harvest
	لِصّ (لُصُوص)	thief
	قَرَعَ ـَـ	to knock, strike
	صَفِيحَـة	metal sheet, plate

	إِشْتَعَلَ	VIII to light up, go on
	إِنْطَفَأَ	VII to be extinguished, go out
	سُرْعَة	speed
	غَرِيب	strange; wondrous
٣٣	دَلِيل على	proof of
	سَاطِع	clear, obvious
	تَقَدُّم	advancement, progress
	إِفْرَنْج	Europeans
	مَهَارَة	cleverness, skill
٣٤	مَكَثَ ـُ	to remain
	بُرْهَة	instant, moment; a while
	مُجَعَّد	wrinkled
	تَحَرَّكَ	V to move
	تَفْكِير	thinking
	دَامَ ـُ	to last, endure
٣٥	بُنَيّ	(diminutive of إِبْنِي) my dear son
	سِرّ (أَسْرَار)	secret
	شَيْطَان (شَيَاطِينُ)	devil; demon
	مُؤْمِن (ـ ون)	faithful, believer
	أَوْحَى ب ل	IV to reveal s.th. to
	كَافِر (كَفَرَة)	unbeliever, infidel
	الآخِرَة	the next world, the hereafter, **as opposite to** الدُّنْيا "this world"
٣٦	فَارَقَ	III to leave لم يَكُنْ يُفَارِقُ المَنْزِلَ "he would not leave the house"

	إِلْتَوَى	VIII to twist, turn
	خَصْـر	waist
	يَلْتَوي بِخَصْرِهِ	"he sways from side to side from his waist up"
	رَنَّ ـِ	to resound, echo
	خَلَّاب	fascinating; attractive
	الكَلِمَةُ الخَلَّابَةُ السَاحِرَةُ	"a fascinating or bewitching word"
	أُذُن	(fem.) ear
٢٩	سَـافَرَ ـ	III to travel
	مِصْـرُ	Egypt; Cairo
	زَارَ ـُ	to visit
	وَلِيّ (أَوْلِيَاءُ)	saint, holy man
	مَبِيْـت	place where one spends the night
	مَنْـزِل	house, dwelling place
٣٠	كَثِيراً ما	frequently
	طَالَبَ ب	III to ask s.o. to
	إِجَابَة عن	answer to
	سُـؤَال (أَسْئِلَة)	question
	جَهِلَ ـَ	not to know, to be ignorant of
	جَهْل	ignorance
	تَامّ	complete
	سُهُولـة	ease, facility
٣١	أَشَارَ لِ الى	IV to call s.o.'s attention to
	مِصْبَاح	lamp, light
	كَهْرَبَائِيّ	electric
٣٢	عَـمّ	paternal uncle; title of respect in addressing one's elder

	سَبَحَ ـَ	to spread
٢٢	إِذَا ما	when, whenever
	هَارُون الرَّشِيد	Harun ar-Rashid, famous Abbasid Caliph, reigned 786-809
٢٣	جِنّ	jinn; genies; demons
	إِنْس	mankind, human race
٢٤	أَبُو نُواس	Abu Nuwas, the great Abbasid poet who wrote primarily of love and wine; died c. 810 A.D.
	عُمَر بِنْ أَبِي رَبِيْعَة	ʿUmar bin Abī Rabīʿa, Abbasid poet famous for his love poetry; died 719 A.D.
	غَزَل	love poetry
٢٥	عَبْدالرَحِيم البُرْعِي	Sīdī ʿAbd al-Raḥīm al-Burʿi
	مَدَح ـَ	to praise
	آلِهِيّ	divine
٢٦	مَأْخُوذ ب	fascinated by
	طَلَاوَة	beauty; elegance
	رَنَّـة	sound
	رَوِيّ	rhyme
٢٧	مَسْحُور ب	bewitched by
	مَعْنىً (مَعَانٍ)	figurative speech
	حَمَلَ على مَحْمَل	(foll. by gen.) to take s.th. as meaning...
	مَدْح	praise
		المَدح في اللهِ "glorification of God"
	عَزَّ وَجَلَّ	He is powerful and exalted, formula uttered after the mention of God
		عَزَّ ـِ "to be or become powerful, mighty"
		جَلَّ ـِ "to be exalted"
٢٨	إِهْتَزَّ	VIII to shake (intr.)

	طارَ ـِ	to fly
	جَهَنَّمُ	**(fem.) hell**
	مَاء	water
	بَحْر (بُحُور)	sea
	أَطْفَأَ	IV to put out, extinguish
	أَذىً	harm, damage; injury
	مُتَأَجِّج	burning, blazing
	أَنْذَرَ ب	IV to warn **s.o. about**
	شَرّ	evil
	عَظِيم	great, huge
١٨	نَسِيَ ـَ	to forget
	نَظْرَة	look, glance
	مَمْلُوء ب	filled with, full of
	إِسْتِرْحام	plea for mercy
	مُسْتَعْطِف	beseeching, supplicating
	بَاكٍ	weeping
١٩	قَاطِبَةً	all together, **all without exception**
	أَعَدَّ	IV to prepare
	كافِر (ـون)	unbeliever, infidel
٢٠	حَمَلَ ـِ	to carry
	لَيْلَة	night
	سِنْدَباد	Sinbad
	نُحاس	copper
٢١	أَصْغَى الى	IV to listen to
	شَغَف	infatuation, love, passion

	جَامِع	mosque
	فَرِيضَة	obligatory prayer
	صُبْح	morning
	شُرُوق الشَمْسِ	sunrise
١٦	مُعْظَم	majority; most
	نَهار	day
	مُصَلَّى	prayer place; oratory
	واقِـع	situated
	شَاطِىء	shore, bank
	تُرْعَـة	canal
	تَوَضَّـأَ	V to perform ritual ablutions before prayer
	صَلَّى	II to perform the prescribed prayers; to pray
	سَـبَّحَ	II to praise God
	وِرْد (أَوْرَاد)	supererogatory prayer or recitation of the Qur'ān
١٧	بِجِوَارِ	near, next to
	قَصَّ ـُ على	to tell to
	حِكَايَة (ـ ات)	story
	السَّيِّد البَـدَوِيّ	a popular Egyptian Muslim holy man
	حَارَبَ	III to fight against, make war on
	جَيْش (جُيُوش)	army
	قَبْلَ أَنْ يُوْلَـــدَ	**"before he was born"**
	جَذْوَة	firebrand
	نار	(fem.) fire

	غَلِيظ	thick
	لِحْية	beard
	رَمَادِيّ	ash-colored, gray
	كَثّ	thick (of hair)
١٣	جَبْهَة	forehead, brow
	مُزْدَحِم ب	crowded with
	بَشَرَة	skin; complection
	سَمْرَاءُ	(fem. of أَسْمَرُ) dark brown, swarthy
	ضارِب الى	inclining towards, with a touch of
	حُمْرَة	redness
	سَعادَة	happiness
	غَذَّى	II to nourish
	جِسْم	body
١٤	أَجَلْ	yes
	مِشْيَة	manner of walking
	مُتَمَهِّل	slow, deliberate, unhurried
	رَفِيع	loud, clear (voice)
	خَيَال	imagination, fancy
	عَرِيض	broad, wide; extensive
	مُطْلَق	free, unlimited
١٥	نَوْم	sleep
	مُبَكِّرًا	early (in the morning)
	مُيَمِّم	going, betaking o.s.
	صَوْبَ	to; towards

	قُبَالَـةَ	in front of, opposite
	عَيْـن	(fem.) eye
	مُحَمْلِق في	staring, gazing at
	مُخَطَّط ب	lined with
	تَجَاعِيـدُ	(pl.) wrinkles (of the face)
	رَقَـبَ ـُ	to watch, observe
	شَـفَة	lip
	هَادِىء	quiet
	لَفْظ (أَلْفاظ)	word
	كَأَنَّ	as though, as if
	سِـحْر	magic
٩	قابَـلَ	III to call on, meet with
	ضَيْعَـة	small village
	رَاحَـة	rest; vacation
١٠	طَوِيل (طِوَال)	long
	عِمامَـة	turban
	حَمْـراءُ	(fem. of أَحْمَـرُ) red
	جِلْباب	a loose flowing garment
	كُـمّ (أَكْمَـام)	sleeve
	واسِـع	wide
١١	إِبْتِسَامة	smile
	عَـذْب	sweet, pleasant
	مُنْحَـنٍ	bending, inclining
		إلى الأَمام "forward"
١٢	بَـرَّاق	flashing, shining
	أَنْـف	nose

	قَساوة	harness; cruelty
	عَقْـل	intelligence; intellect
٤	على حَالِـهِ	"just as he used to be"
	تَغَيَّـرَ	V to change, alter
	مَلَامِـحُ	(pl.) features, looks
	تَبَـدَّلَ	V to change, to be exchanged
٥	رَوَى ـِ	to tell, relate
	سُلَيْمانُ	Solomon
	نَسْـر	eagle
	هَـرِم	old, aged
٦	تَفْصِيل (تَفاصِيلُ)	detail
	تَذَكَّـرَ	V to remember
	طُفُولَـة	childhood
	سَـذَاجَة	simplicity, naiveté
	طَاهِـر	pure
٧	كَبُـرَ ـُ	to grow older; to grow up
	نَمَـا ـُ	to grow; to increase
	جَالَسَ	III to sit with
	لَهَا ـُ بِ مع	to amuse o.s. with; to pass (the time) with
	إِسْتَمَعَ ل	VIII to listen to
	قِصَّة (قِصَص)	story
	خُرَافِـيّ	fabulous
	لَـذَّة	pleasure, delight
	مَصْحُوب ب	accompanied by
	تَهَكُّـم	sarcasm; irony
٨	فِيمَا مَضَـى	in the past, in times gone by

الشيخ جمعه

Vocabulary and Notes

مَحْمُود تَيْمُور Maḥmūd Taymūr (1894-) and his older brother Muḥammad (1892-1921), born to an Egyptian family of illustrious cultural traditions, are considered the founders of modern Egyptian narrative. Muḥammad Taymūr set about modernizing theatre and the novel; Maḥmūd Taymūr continued his brother's work, devoting himself to narrative. His الشَّيْخ جُمْعَة وقصَص أُخْرَى which appeared in 1925 received an unprecedented welcome in the Arab world and in Europe. Although stories have been Maḥmūd Taymūr's forte, he has also written plays, essays on Arabic and Western literature, travel impressions, etc.

Taymūr was one of the first to use colloquial Egyptian in his plays. He used the interesting device of publishing his plays in two editions: one in literary Arabic, to be performed in other Arab countries as a part of the literary tradition, and one in colloquial Egyptian to permit a fully natural performance in Egypt.

Taymūr excels in portraying the humble folk of contemporary Egypt, of which Shaykh Jum'a is an excellent example. He gives a realistic impression of Egyptian life in town and village, with little sentimentalism. Like Maupassant, whose influence he shows, he does not indulge in overt social criticism, but limits himself to character studies to which he brings a sharp psychological sense and his gifts as a natural and delightful storyteller.

Maḥmūd Taymūr received a literary prize from the Arab Academy, Cairo, in 1949, and a year later was elected to membership in it. His important works include: plays أَشْطَرُ من إبْليس ("Smarter than the Devil"), 1953; and المُزَيَّفُون ("The Fakes"), 1953, published in a literary and a colloquial edition; short stories and collections: الشَّيْخ سَيِّد الأنِيط , 1926; رَجَب أفَنْدِى والمَحْكُومُ عليه بالإعْدام ("Rajab Efendi and the Condemned Man"), 1928; الشيخ شَلَبِي , 1930; الوَثْبَةُ الأُولَى وقصَصٌ أُخْرَى ("The First Leap"), 1937; زَامِرُ الحَيّ ("The Neighborhood Flutist"), 1953; and the novel نِدَاءُ المَجْهُول ("Call of the Unknown"), 1947.

١	شَيْخ	old man; title of respect given to scholars, sufis, etc.
	جُمْعَه	Friday; here: a proper name
	طِفْل	child; baby
٢	لَهْو	play, amusement
	مَسَرَّة	joy, mirth
	بَسِيط	simple
	خَالٍ من	free from

	هَائِل	fearful
٣١	وَلَمْ يَـدْرِ إِلاَّ	"and before he knew it"
	دَفَـعَ ـَ	to push
	مَعْكُـوس	reversed, in reverse
٣٢	إِشْتَهَى	VIII to crave, desire, wish for s.th.
	نَـزَلَ ـِ ب	to befall, hit, afflict
	سِـجِّل	register, record
	بُولِيـس	police
٣٣	جُثَّـة	corpse
	هَـدَّمَ	II to destroy, level
	لُغْـز	riddle, puzzle; mystery
	فَصَـلَ ـِ عن	to separate, cut off, sever from
	مِقْصَلَـة	guillotine

إِنْقَلَبَ	VII to be overturned; here: to lean backwards
شَعْر	(coll.) hair
مَسَّ ـُ	to touch
دَاخَ ـُ	to become dizzy
مَقْلُوب	overturned, inverted, upside-down
نُور (أَنْوار)	light (noun)
رَقَصَ ـُ	to dance
إِرْتَطَمَ	VIII to tumble, fall; to bump, collide
سَبَحَ ـَ	to swim
قَدَم	foot
وَكَأَنَّهُ سَمِعَ	"it was as if he heard"
إِسْتِغَاثَة	cry for help, crying for help
أَوْحَى الى	IV to instill s.th. in, inspire s.o. with
شُعُور	feeling, sensation
دَائِخ	dizzy, faint
ماء (مِياه)	water
جَذَبَ ـِ	to pull, draw s.th.
تَيَّار	current
نَحْوَ	toward
دَارَ ـُ	to turn, go around
سَابِح	swimming
حَمْلَقَ ب	(quad.) to stare at
رَفَّاص (ـات)	propeller
شَفْرَة (شَفَرات)	blade
قَاطِع	cutting

هَاجَ ـِ to be stirred up, agitated; to be furious

أَ (interrogative particle)

آنَ ـِ لَهُ أَنْ the time has come for him to...

إِدَارة الصِحَّةِ Health Department

نَظَّفَ II to clean

٢٨ العِيَاذَ بِاللّٰهِ God forbid! God save us (from that)!

كَوْمَة (كُوَم) heap, pile, mass

نَتِن stinking; rotten, putrid

كُلَّمَا whenever, every time that; the more...the more

تَمَلُّص slipping away, escaping, escape

مَكَانَكَ نَجِيب ! "(stay) in your place, Najīb!"

مِنْ بَعْدِكَ يا "حَبِيبَ عَمِّكَ" "...after you have gone, 'dear nephew'"

٢٩ مَرَّ ـُ ب to pass by

إِبْتَسَمَ VIII to smile

نَسِيَ ـَ to forget

بُؤْس misery, distress

دَارِعَة armored cruiser

رَفَعَ المِرْسَاةَ "to weigh anchor"

إِقْتَرَبَ من VIII to approach, come close to

شَاطِئ shore

تَثَاءَبَ VI to yawn

نَشْوَانُ (ب) intoxicated (by); exultant, flushed (with)

ذِرَاع (masc. & fem.) arm; forearm

خَلْف behind, in the rear of

مُفَتَّحَ العَيْنَيْنِ "with his eyes open"

قَيَّدَ ل — II to record; to place s.th. to s.o.'s account

صَرَخَ ـَ — to shout, scream

إِسْتَنْجَدَ — X to call for help

مُتْ على مَهْلِكَ "die slowly!"

٢٥ أَخ (إِخْوَة) — brother

أَصْغَرُ — smaller, younger, youngest

إِنْقَطَعَ — VII to be cut

شَرِيط — wire, cord

كَهْرَبَاء — electricity

مِيْتَة — death, way of dying

سَرِيع — fast, quick

أَطْفَأَ يُطْفِئُ — IV to extinguish

حِقْد — rancor, hate, hatred

٢٦ إِذَنْ — then, well then

تَنَزَّهَ — V to go for a walk, stroll, promenade

ضَاحِيَة — suburb

كَوَّمَ — II to pile up, accumulate

هَضْبَة (هَضَبات) — elevation, mountain

قَذَر (أَقْذَار) — uncleanliness; plur.: dirt, filth

٢٧ وَلَكَمْ "and behold! And how often...!"

تَقَزَّزَ مِنْ — V to be nauseated at, loathe, abhor

مُتَعَنِّت — pigheaded, obstinate; here: fussy

أَنِيق — neat, trim; elegant, chic

رُؤْيَة — viewing, sight

طَفَا ـُ — to float

غَطَسَ ـِ — to sink, submerge

عَابِد — worshipping; worshipper

دُوْلَار (ـات) — dollar

فَاجَأَ — III to take by surprise

هَزَّة — shake, quake

فُلُوس — (plur.) money

وَهُوَ يَعُدُّ الفُلُوسَ "while he was counting his money"

أَوْدَعَ — IV to place or deposit s.th. in (a place)

فَرَغَ ـُ من — to be done with, to finish s.th.

عَدّ — counting (noun)

إِذَا ب — behold the...

إِرْتَجَفَ — VIII to shake, tremble

٢٣ مَادَ ـِ — to swing, sway; to shake

قَابِض على — grasping, clutching, holding on to

كَدَسَات — (plur.) piles, stacks

هَنِئَ ـَ ب — to be delighted with, take pleasure in

قَهْقَهَ — (quad.) to laugh boisterously, guffaw

تَهَدَّمَ — V to be demolished, collapse

٢٤ صَابَ ـُ، أَصَابَ — I or IV to hit (a target)

لَا لَمْ تُصِبْ رَأْسَهُ، بَلْ "no, it didn't hit his head, but on the contrary..."

سَجَنَ ـُ — to imprison

أَنْقَاض — (plur.) debris; rubble

مُفَتَّح — open

	سَـالَ ـِ	to flow
	أَنْهـاراً	"in rivers"
	هُوَ ذَا ...	look at that one; why, there is..., now if that isn't...!
	لَئِيـم	vile, base
	مَشَـى ـِ	to walk
	مُتَبَخْتِـر	strutting, prancing
	طَـافَ ـُ	to overflow
٢٠	هَا هُوَ	there is...
	كَايَـدَ	III to try to outwit, dodge
	حَاوَلَ	III to try, attempt
	هَرَب من	flight, fleeing, escape from
	غَمَـرَ ـُ	to flood, inundate, overwhelm
	نَار (نِيرَان)	(fem.) fire
	سَـائِل	flowing; liquid; molten
	سَـلَقَ ـُ	to boil, cook in boiling water
٢١	مَاتَ ـُ	to die
	مَسْـلُوق	boiled
	حَمَـاوَة	heat
	بِحَيْـثُ	to the point where
	بِسُـرْعَة	quickly, speedily
	عَـذَّبَ	II to torture
	عَلى مَهْـلٍ	slowly
	أَمَـاتَ	IV to kill, put to death
٢٢	آهِ	alas! oh!

	بُرْكَـان	volcano
	مايـون	Mayon, an active volcano on SE Luzon
	عَـلَا ـُ	to be higher than or over s.th.
	غَيْـم (غُيُـوم)	cloud
	لَعَلَّ	(with pronominal suffix) perhaps (they)
	بُخَـار	vapor, fume; steam
	حُمَـم	(here: fem.) lava
١٧	أَثْبَـتَ	IV to confirm
	ظَـنّ	suspicion, belief
	بَرْقِيَّـة	telegram, cable
	إِرْتِعَاش (ـات)	tremor
	أَرْضِـيّ	earth (adj.)
	قَـدْ	(with foll. indic.) perhaps, maybe
	ثَـارَ ـُ	to stir; to erupt
١٨	تَنَهَّـدَ	V to sigh
		حَدَّثَ نَفْسَـهُ "he talked to himself"
	قَدَر (أَقْدار)	destiny, fate
	إِنْتَقَـمَ لِ	VIII to avenge s.o., take revenge for s.o.
	حَلَـمَ ـُ	to dream, daydream
	عَشَّـشَ	II to become established, settle in , nest in
	سَـفْـح	foot (of a mountain)
	طَمَـسَ ـِ	to efface, obliterate, wipe out
	جِيـل	generation
	غَـابِـر	gone by, past
١٩	بَلَـى	yes, yes indeed, certainly

إِلْتَهَمَ	VIII to devour, gobble up
مَشْدُوه	perplexed, baffled; absorbed
إِلى أَنْ	until (conj.)
عَثَرَ ـُ ب	to come across, stumble upon
بَصَر	vision; glance; sight; here: "eyes"
سَطْر	line
إِنْتَفَضَ	VIII to shake, shudder, tremble
كَأَنَّما	as if, as though
نُمْرَة	number
يانَصِيب	lottery
	نَصِيب "luck, chance, fate, lot"
رَبِحَ ـَ	to win
	أَمَّا ... فَ = أَمَّا ... و "but; as for"
هَزَّ ـُ	to shake, make s.o. tremble
جَمَّرَ	II to roast (meat), make s.th. burn like embers
أَلْهَبَ	IV to inflame, kindle; to provoke s.th.
إِحْمِرار	redness
أَنْف	nose
كادَ ـَ	to be to the point of, almost
شَعَلَ، أَشْعَلَ	I or IV to kindle, light
سِيكارة	(siigaara) cigarette
١٦ أَخْبَرَ	IV to inform, relate (news)
طَيَّار	aviator, pilot
طَيَران	flying, flight
لاحَظَ	III to notice

مِنْ جَدِيدٍ	again, anew
مَشْهَـد	view, sight, spectacle
مَغِيب الشَّمْسِ	setting of the sun, sunset
رائِـع	splendid, glorious, magnificent
سَـحَرَ ـَ	to charm, bewitch
أَبَـهَ ـَ ل	to pay attention to, take notice of
خَطْوَة (خُطُوات)	step, pace
	على خَطَواتٍ منه "a few paces away from him"
أُسْطُول	fleet
مِرْسَاة (مَراسٍ)	anchor
	قَطَعَ مَراسِـيَهُ "to cast anchor"
على بُعْـدِ	at a distance of, ...away
مِتْـر	meter
إِكْتَرَثَ ب	VIII to pay attention to, take an interest in
زَرافَـة (ـات)	band, cluster (of people)
ضَحْكَة (ضَحَكات)	a laugh
	والنَاسُ زَرَفاتٌ وضَحَكـاتٌ "and the people were in groups and full of laughter
حَـرارة	heat
طَقْـس	weather
مُخَـدِّر	numbing, benumbing, stupefying
جَـوّ	atmosphere; air
سَـاكِن	resting; still
نَسَـمَة	breeze
هَيْنَمَـة	a soft murmur

رَوَى ـِ على — to relate, tell (a story) to s.o.

بَطَل — hero

وَمَنْ يَرْوِي عليكَ قِصَّةً هُوَ بَطَلُهـا — "and whenever anyone tells you a story where he is the hero..."

خَصْـم — adversary, opponent

نَـذْل — debased; coward; here: "villain"

روايَـة — story, tale

كَاذِب — lying, untruthful, false; "a lie"; liar

١٣ خَلَطَ ـِ بِ — to mix s.th. with s.th.

العَرَبِيَّـة — the Arabic language, Arabic

جَبَلِـيّ — mountain (adj.), mountaineer, i.e., rustic, "hill-billy"

إِسْبَنْيُولِيَّـة — Spanish (language)

مُكَسَّـر — broken

سَـمْج — ugly, revolting, disgusting

حَسِـبَ ـَ — to regard, consider, deem s.th. to be s.th.

قَامُوسِـيّ — lexical; "dictionary correct"

لَبِـق — clever; elegant, refined, proper

عَجَـب — amazement, wonder

فَلَا عَجَـبَ أَنْ — "no wonder then, that..."

تَجَنَّـبَ — V to avoid s.o.

صَـارَ ـِ — (with foll. indic.) to begin to, take to

تَمَشَّـى — V to walk

جَانِـب — side

مُقَابِـل — facing; opposite

١٤ رَاحَ ـُ — (with foll. indic.) to start to

ثَقِيـل "heavy"

ظِلّ "shadow"

مُوَحَّـد	united; consolidated; standarized
حَدِيث	speech; chit chat; conversation
مُوَحِّـدُ الحَدِيْثِ	"with a one-track mind"
إِفْتَتَـحَ ب	VIII to open, introduce, preface, begin s.th. with
يَا لَيْتَ	would that...! if only...!
خَلَّـفَ	II to have as offspring, beget
سَـعْدَان	ape; monkey
حَمَـل	lamb
ضَبُـع	hyena
قَصَّ ـُ على ١٢	to relate, narrate to s.o.
غَـدَرَ ـِ ب	to doublecross, betray, deceive s.o.
خَتَـمَ ـِ (ب)	to conclude, terminate s.th. (with)
عَمَّـقَ، أَعْمَـقَ	II or IV to deepen, make deeper
مَرْقَـد	bed; resting place; grave
علـى	on the basis of, because of
أَنْجَـبَ	IV to give birth to, beget, sire
حَادِث، حَادِثَة (حَوادِثُ)	occurence, incident, episode
لُـؤْم	baseness, wickedness, iniquity
مُضْطَهِـد (ـون)	oppressor, persecutor
نُبْـل	nobility, high-mindedness, magnanimity
ونُبْلِهِ هُـوَ	"and (incidents) of his own magnanimity"
دَنَاءَة	lowness, baseness, vileness
مُـرُوءَة	the knighty virtues: manliness, valor, chivalry, honor, etc.

تُدَقُّ لـه الكُبَّـةُ "Kubba would be prepared for him"

إِغْتَصَـبَ VIII to extort; to force, coerce

قَهْقَهَـة (ـات) loud burst of laughter, guffaw

قِصَّـة (قِصَص) story

سَـرْد recital, rendition (of a narrative)

تُغْتَصَبُ له القَهْقَهاتُ على تلك القِصَصِ التي ما زالَ يُكَـرِّرُ سَـرْدَها ... "He would receive forced laughter at those stories he still kept reciting..."

١٠ جَيْـب pocket

جُوْخ wool

ثَـوْبِ جُوْخٍ "a wool suit"

وُسْـع power, ability

شِـرَاء purchase, buying s.th.

دَزِّينَـة dozen

بُرْنَيْطَـة (بَرَانِيطُ) hat

جَمِيعـاً all of them

عَـمّ paternal uncle

عَـدُوّ enemy

قَطَـعَ ـَ to cut off; to stop

ذَوُو شَـأْنٍ influential people, those who wield authority

ذُو (ذَوُو) "owner, possessor of"

شَـأْن "importance; prestige, rank"

تِجَـارة commerce; here: business circles

١١ فَـوْقَ هٰـذا furthermore, moreover

ثَقِيل الظِـلّ disagreeable, insufferable (person)

	مَحَلّ	place; place of business, shop
		يَوْمَ كانَ يُدِيرُ مَحَلَّ أَبْناءِ أَخِيهِ "when he was managing his nephews' store"
	إِبْراهِيمُ؛ مالِك؛ نَجِيب	Ibrāhīm, Mālik, Najīb
	ماسباتي	Masbate
٧	جَرَى ـِ	to take place
	مُسَجَّل	registered
	عِراك	struggle, fight; quarrel
	طَرَدَ ـُ	to repel, evict, dismiss; to discharge
٨	إِبْتَغَى	VIII to seek, look for
	عَمَل	work, a job
	إِسْعاف	aid, help
	ظَنَّ ـُ	to think s.o. is s.th., consider s.o. to be s.th.
	صَدِيق (أَصْدِقاءُ)	friend
	مُواطِن (ـون)	fellow citizen; compatriot
	إِبْن (أَبْناء) العَرَب	(Lebanese usage) an Arab
		مِن المُواطِنِينَ أَبْناءِ العَرَبِ "from among his Arab compatriots"
	أَعْرَضَ عن	IV to turn away from, avoid, shun
٩	أَوْلَمَ	IV to give a banquet
	وَلِيمة (وَلائِمُ)	banquet
		مَضَى زَمَنٌ كانَ فيهِ فَهْدُ سَرْحان يَنْزِلُ "مانيلا" فَتُوْلَمُ لَهُ الوَلائِمُ "There was a time when Fahd Sarḥān would go down to Manila and banquets would be given in his honor"
	أَدَقَّ	IV to make s.th. fine
	كُبَّة	kubba, a kind of meatballs made of finely chopped meat, cracked wheat (bulgur), onions, and piñon nuts

أَعَـادَ IV to do s.th. again, repeat, re-

يُعِيْدُ قِـراءَةَ... "he was re-reading..."

أَوْجَـعُ (من) more painful (than)

صَحِيفَـة newspaper

حَمِلَ ـِ to carry, bear

أَفْجَـعُ (من) more grievous, distressing (than)

مَا كَانَ لِيَقْرَأَ تِلْكَ الصَحِيفَـةَ لَوْ لَـمْ يَجِـدْها "would not even have been reading that newspaper had he not found it..." مَا كَانَ لِ + subjunct.= "was not one to," "would not have" Wright ii,29

مَطْـرُوح thrown down

لِفَافَـة wrapping

سَنْدْوِيْـش sandwich

طَـرَحَ ـَ to throw, throw off, discard

ثَمَـن price

فَمِنْ أَيْنَ لِفهد ثَمَنُ صَحِيفَـةٍ "where could Fahd get the price of a newspaper...?"

٦ مَانِيـلَا Manila

أَفْقَـرُ (من) poorer (than)

جُـرَذ large rat

صَحْـراءُ (fem.) desert

خَـدَعَ ـَ to deceive, mislead, dupe

أَنَاقَـة elegance

ثَوْب (ثِيَاب) garment; pl.: clothes

فلا تَخْدَعَنَّـكَ أَنَاقَـةُ ثِيَابِـه "Don't be deceived by the elegance of his clothes"

إِشْـتَرَى VIII to buy

أَدَارَ IV to direct, manage

قِـراءَة — reading s.th.

دَلَّ ـُ على — to point to, indicate, be an indication of

عُزْلَـة — segregation; isolation

عَاطِفِـيّ — emotional

جَفاف — dryness, aridity

رُوحِـيّ — spiritual

فَقْـر — poverty

عَقْلِـيّ — intellectual

٤ جَائِـع — hungry; starving

كَجَائِعٍ يَأْكُلُ كُلَّ ما يُقَـدَّمُ له "just like a starved person who eats whatever is put before him"

غَرِيـب — strange; a stranger

خَمَّـارة — wineshop, tavern

شَـارَبَ — III to drink or have a drink with s.o.

أَيّاً يَلْقَـاهُ "anyone he meets"

مُغَفَّـل — simpleton

إِسْتَطَابَ، إِسْتَطْيَبَ — X to find s.th. pleasant; to like, enjoy

تَحَـدَّث الى — conversation, conversing with

أَيّ مَـنْ "anyone who"

فَـم — mouth

٥ أَمَّـا — (before "logical subject", with فَ introducing "grammatical subject") as for

فَهْد سَـرْحَان — Fahd Sarḥān

جَالِس على — sitting on

مَقْعَـد — seat; bench

خَشَـبِيّ — made of wood, wooden

مُعْدِم	poor, destitute; impoverished
قَمْل	(coll.; sing: قَمْلَة) lice
جُوْع	hunger, starvation
أَبْصَرَ	IV to see; to behold
أُمّ	mother
شَهِدَ ـَ	to witness; to see with one's own eyes
كَلْب (كِلاب) البَحْرِ	shark
	كلب "dog"
نَهَشَ ـِ	to bite; to tear to pieces, mangle
طِفْل	(masc. or fem.) infant, baby, child
حَيّ	living, alive
إِذْ	as, when; since
سَقَطَ ـُ	to fall
باخِرَة	ship
تَطَلَّعَ الى	V to look at
أَب	(dual: أَبَوان) father; dual: parents, father and mother
طِفْل (أَطْفال)	infant, baby, child
إِحْتَرَقَ	VIII to burn, burn up
بِنايَة	a building
إِلْتَهَبَ	VIII to catch fire; to be inflamed
أَحَقُّ بِ ... (مِنْ)	more worthy of...(than)
شَفَقَة	compassion, commiseration, pity
	من أَوَّلِها الى آخِرِها "from beginning to end"
٣ إِذْ أَنَّ	since, as; for, because

حُلْمُ اَلْبولفـــار

Vocabulary and Notes

سَعِيد تَقِيّ الدّيـــن Said Taki Ad-Deen (1904-1960) was born in Ba'aqlin, Lebanon, and educated at the American University of Beirut. In 1925 he went to the Philippines to make his fortune; in his 23 years there he worked as a traveling salesman, importer-exporter, movie house proprietor, gold prospector, undertaker, etc. He returned to Lebanon in 1948, where he enjoyed great popularity as a writer, speaker and humorist. In 1958 he set sail for Mexico, again in quest of the unknown, and in 1960 died on a remote island in Colombia while on a business trip.

Said Taki Ad-Deen is considered one of the outstanding dramatists and short story writers of Lebanon and the Arab world. His plays have enjoyed great popular success: his first play لَوْلا المُحامِـي ("Were it not for the Lawyer") was first performed at the American University of Beirut in 1924 and is still performed there with success. The play "المَنْبُـوذ" ("The Outcast") scored an immediate success when it appeared in 1953. Said Taki Ad-Deen has published many collections of short stories, plays, articles, essays, speeches, etc., some of which are نُخْـب العَـــدُوّ ("A Toast to the Enemy"), Beirut, 1945, containing theatre and short stories that earned him world-wide acclaim; حَفْنَة رِيـــح ("A Handful of Wind"), a play and a collection of short stories; سَـيّداتي سَادتي ("Ladies and Gentlemen"), Beirut, 1955, a collection of speeches and lectures he delivered to various groups; غُبـار البُحَيـرة ("Lake Dust"), Beirut, 1957, social essays; and رِياحٌ في شِراعـي ("Wind in my Sails"), Beirut, 1960, articles and essays written just before his death.

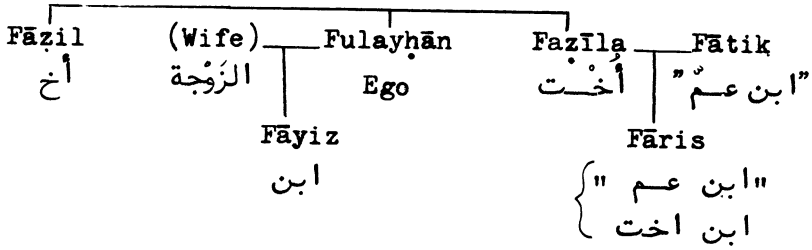
Said Taki Ad-Deen is noted for his originality, creativeness, vitality of expression, and depth of feeling. His own varied experiences and his extensive reading and familiarity with Western literatures have helped him create a new kind of short story, one that treats of somewhat more profound subjects, with less preaching, in a direct and forceful style. His stories are not contrived, but seem to be alive and real, seeking their own natural denouement without regard to the author's wishes.

حُلْمُ البولفـــار is the poignant picture of a Lebanese who has gone to the Philippines to make his fortune but ends up on a boulevard in Manila with nothing but his daydreams.

١	حُلْـم	dream	
	بولفـار	buulvaar	boulevarde
٢	رَأَى يَـرَى	to see	

	في سَبِيلِ	for the sake of, in behalf of
٨٦	أَسْرَعَ	IV to hasten, hurry
	إِلْتِحَاق ب	joining with
		والسِلَاحُ بِيَدِهِ "with his weapon in his hand"
	دَارَتْ رَحَاها	whose mill turned, i.e. which broke out, took place (used of war only)
	بَيَّارَة (ـات)	citrus orchard
	يَافَا	Jaffa
٨٧	خَتَمَ ـِ	to end, finish, close
	قَصَّ ـُ على	to tell to
	إِنْقَرَضَ	VII to perish, die out
	في حِلٍّ من	free, released from
	قَطَعَ ـَ على نَفْسِهِ عَهْداً لِ	to bind oneself to a pledge to s.o.
٨٨	عَسَى أَنْ	(defective vb.) perhaps, it may be that, (I) hope that
	تَغَنَّى ب	V to sing
	بَيْدَاءُ	(fem.) desert
		وأَنْ يُصْبِحَ بَيْتُ الشِعْرِ الذى يَتَغَنَّى به العَرَبُ فـــي بَيْدَائِهِـــم "and that the verse of poetry sung by the Arabs in their desert should become (as follows):"
٨٩	مَحَبَّة	love

Fulayḥān's Family Tree, as presented in قاتل وقتيل
Note: ابن عم means "first cousin" but is often used as a loose term for cousins of any degree.



٨٠ لَامَسَ — III to touch

٨١ أَدْرَكَ — IV to realize

الرَجُلَ الذى قَتَلَ أَبوهُ عَمّي فَاضِلاً for الرجل ٠٠٠فاضل "the man whose father had killed my uncle Fāẓil"

لَمْ يَكُنْ ٠٠٠ غَيْرَ "was none other than..."

أَنْجَدَ — IV to help

بِٱلْقُرْبِ من — in the vicinity of

٨٣ مُرَوِّع — dreadful, frightful

إِبْن عَمَّتِي "my cousin"

إِبْنُ عَمِّ أَبِي "my father's cousin" ابن العم is used here as a loose term to include cousins of various degrees. Fāris was at the same time Fulayhān's nephew.

قَاتِل عَمَّتِي "the one who killed my aunt". Fāyiz' aunt was, of course, Faris' own mother, who in fact had been killed in the French shelling of Damascus in 1925. Since Faris was a French army officer, it is implied that he was indirectly involved in that attack.

سَاقَ ـُ — to lead, drive

إِقْتَرَفَ — VIII to commit (a crime)

جَرِيمَة — crime

لَاقَى — III to encounter, meet

٨٤ تَاقَ ـُ الى — to wish, desire

قَارِئ — reader

آلَ ـُ الى — to go to, come to eventually

غَرِيم — opponent, adversary

٨٥ فَايِز is the colloquial equivalent of فَائِز and is left uninflected in the text. The literary form would be إِنَّ فَائِزاً .

حَيّ — alive, living

إِبْنًا عن أَبٍ وأَبًا عن جَدّ "sons from fathers and fathers from grandfathers"

	كَابْتِـن	captain
	أَخْطَأَ	IV to miss
	مَقْتَل	vital part (of the body)
	سَـقَطَ ـُ	to fall
	تَدَفَّـقَ	V to spurt, gush
	صَدْر	breast
٧٨	سَيَّارة مُصَفَّحَة	armored car
	قَرَوِيّ	villager; peasant
	هَرَعَ ـَ ، هُرِع	(act. and pass.) to haste, rush
	نَجْدَة	help, assistance
٧٩	قَتِيل (قَتْلَى)	killed person, dead person
	مَيْـدَان	field
	لَاحَ ـُ	to appear; to shine, gleam
	إِلْتِفَاتَـة	glance
	لاحتْ منّي ٱلْتِفَاتَةٌ الى...	"I glanced quickly at..."
	ثَوْب	clothes
	مُمَـزَّق	torn, rent, ripped
	بَانَ ـِ	to appear
	من خِلَالِـهِ	"through it"
	شَـارَة	mark
	أَثَارَ	IV to arouse, excite
	خاطِر (خَوَاطِرُ)	thought; idea
	هَاجِس (هَوَاجِسُ)	thought; apprehension, misgiving
	غَرِيـب	strange

	رابِض	lying, nestled
	شَكَرَ ـُ	to thank
	سَلِيم	good, sound, correct
	أَنْقَذَ	IV to save, rescue
	مَوْت	death
	أَكِيد	certain
٧٥	فَرِيق	faction; party
	تَمَنَّى	V to wish, desire
	سَلَامَة	well-being; security
	في مثلِ هذه الظروفِ	"in such circumstances as these"
٧٦	أَشْرَفَ على	IV to be at the point of
	تَرَدَّدَ في	V to hesitate to
	عَمَلاً ب	according to, in accordance with
	تَقَالِيدُ	pl. traditions
٧٧	مُجَاهِد	fighter; freedom fighter
	حَوْرَانُ	Hawran, a district in southern Syria
	إِصْطَدَمَ مع	VIII to collide with; to run up against
	تَبَادَلَ	VI to exchange
	إِلْتَحَمَ	VIII to fight hand to hand
	قِتَال	fight; battle
	سِلَاح أَبْيَض	"white weapons, i.e. cold steel"
	مُسَدَّس (ـات)	revolver
	وَجْهاً لِوَجْهٍ مع	"face to face with"
	رُتْبَة	rank

	مَنْزِل (مَنَازِلُ)	house
٧١	إِعْتَقَدَ	VIII to believe
	مُتَنَاوَل	range, reach
٧٢	رَوَّى	II to quench, slake (thirst)
	ظَمأ من	thirst for
	تَحْقِيقاً لِ	in fulfillment, achievement of
	مَنْشُود	sought; pursued (aim, objective)
٧٣	أَعَدَّ	IV to prepare
	عُدَّة	preparations
	أَعَدَّتْ عُدَّتَهُ	"they made preparations for it"
	نِيابَة	representation, proxy
	بِالنِّيابَةِ عَنِّي	"in my name; on my behalf"
	خَطَرَ ـُ ل	to occur to, come to s.o.'s mind
	مَقْرُبَة	vicinity
	على مَقْرُبَةٍ من	"in the vicinity of"
	تُدْمُر	Palmyra
	فَصِيلَة	platoon, squadron
	ضَلَّ ـِ	to get lost, go astray
	ضابِط	officer
	نَفِدَ ـَ	to be exhausted, run out
	زَاد	supplies; provisions
	مَاء	water
٧٤	أَسْعَفَ	IV to help, assist
	أَوْصَلَ	IV to conduct, accompany, escort

	قَصِيدَة (قَصَائِدُ)	ode; long poem
٦٥	أَوْصَى ب	IV to direct, bid; to advise, s.o. to
	ذَهَاب	going
	زَارَ ـُ	to visit
	قَادَ ـُ	to lead, drive
	ظُرُوف	(pl.) circumstances
٦٦	مَزِيد	excess
	تَطلبُ المَزِيدَ من المَعْرِفَةِ	"you would want to know more about it"
	هَا	(exclam.) here
	بَقِيَّة	remainder
	البَقِيَّة البَاقِيَة	"the last remnant"
٦٧	مُثِير	exciting
	ضَفَّة (ضِفَاف)	bank, shore
٦٨	رَدَّدَ	II to repeat (constantly)
	تَلَقَّنَ	V to learn
	نُعُومة	softness
	ظُفُر (أَظْفَار)	fingernail
	نعومة الأَظْفَارِ	"early childhood"
	إِنْقِطَاع	interruption
	نَفَذَ ـُ	to penetrate, get in
	رُوح	(fem.) spirit
٧٠	كَبُرَ ـُ	to grow; to grow older, grow up
	مَدْرَسَة (مَدَارِسُ)	school
	غَرَسَ ـِ	to plant, implant

٦٠	قَسَم	oath
	مَكْتُوب	written
	مَطْبُوع	printed
	فَسَّرَ	II to explain
٦١	تَفْسِير	explanation
٦٢٠٠٠ على ـِ	مَضَى	to elapse, pass by since...
	مَنْصُوب	set up, erected
٦٣	عَوْدَة	return
	الكُوَيْت	Kuweit
	تِجَارِيّ	commercial, business
	فَاجَأَ	III to surprise
٦٤	عُنْفُوان	bloom, height (of youth, powers, etc.)
	تَخَطَّى	V to pass
	ثَلَاثُونَ	thirty
	سِيمَاء	sign, mark
	رُجُولَة	manliness
	حَقّ	true
	حُلْو	pleasant
	حُلْوُ الحَدِيث	"well-spoken"
	واسِع	broad, extensive
	إِطِّلَاع	knowledge
	أَجَادَ	IV to do s.th. well; here: to speak well
	عَشِقَ ـَ	to love passionately
	أَدَب	literature

٥٢	سِـنّ	(fem.) age
	إِسْتَبْدَلَ ب	X to substitute for
٥٣	حَفِظَ ـَ	to memorize
٥٥		meter: Wāfir, see above, line 19
	سَاجَلَ	III to struggle with continuously in
	مَـا	as long as
	حَيَّ ـَ	to live
	وَرَّثَ	II to bequeath, pass on to
	إِبْن (أَبْنَاء، بَنُون)	son البَنِينَـا is poetic license for البنينَ
٥٦	كُلَّمَـا	whenever
	ذَكَّى او أَذْكَى	II or IV to cause to blaze, fan (a fire)
	شِـدَّة	violence, intensity
	صَلَابَـة	stubbornness, rigidity
	إِنْتَهَى	VIII to end, come to an end
٥٨	مَدَّ ـُ	to stretch out, put out
	صَمْت	silence
	كَشَـفَ ـِ عن	to uncover; disclose
	زَنْد	forearm
	فَإِذَا بي أَمامَ ...	"and lo, I was in front of, i.e. I beheld"
	وَشْـم	tattoo mark
	مَرْسُـوم	drawn
٥٩	رَسْـم	drawing, sketch
	خَنْجَـر	daggar
	قَطَـرَ ـُ	to drip

٤٧	سَكَتَ ـُ	to be silent
	إِنْحَدَرَ	VII to descend, run down
	دَمْعَة	teardrop, tear
	عَيْـن	(fem.) eye
	غَابَ ـِ	to disappear
	لِحْيَة	beard
	خَطَّ ـُ	to line, draw lines on, streak
	شَـيْب	grayness, gray hair
٤٨	مَسَحَ ـَ	to rub, wipe
	جَفْن (أَجْفان)	eyelid
	طَرَف	end, edge
	كُـمّ	sleeve
	صامِت	silent
	دَقيقَـة	minute (of time)
	إِلْتَفَتَ الى	VIII to turn to
	إِسْتَطْرَدَ	X to continue, resume (speaking)
٤٩	غَيْرَ أَنَّ	but, however
	أَلَحَّ على٠٠٠بِ	IV to urge s.o. to
	قِصَّـة	tale, story
	بَعْدُ	yet
	آتٍ	next
٥٠	فَاتَ ـُ	to escape, elude; to miss
	نَادَى	III to call
٥١	صَحِبَ ـَ	to accompany

	صَبِيّ	boy
٤١	دَرَى ـِ	to know
	أَطْلَعَ على	IV to inform s.o. about
	سِرّ	secret
	رَهِيب	dreadful, fearful
	مِنْ أَجْلِ	because of
٤٢	رَضِيَ ـَ ب	to be content with; to agree to
	ظَنّاً مِنْها	"because she thought"
	أَبْعَدَ عن	IV to remove s.o. from
	وَسْط	environment
	عَاشَ ـِ	to live
	مَأْمَن (من)	safe place; a place safe from
	تَرَقَّبَ	V to expect, anticipate, wait for
٤٣	نَجَحَ ـَ في	to succeed in
	دَبَّرَ	II to plan
	بالتَّحْدِيدِ	precisely, to be exact
	ضَرْب	striking, hitting
	قُنْبُلَة (قَنَابِلُ)	shell; bomb; grenade
	دِمَشْقُ	Damascus
٤٤	هَمَجِيّ	uncivilized, barbarous
٤٥	فِيمَا بَعْدُ	afterwards, later on
٤٦	ما دَامَ	so long as; inasmuch as
	مَاتَ ـُ	to die
	لَحِقَ ـَ ب	to join

	مُحَتَّم	imposed, obligatory
	مَيِّت	dead person
	غَرِيم	insulter, one who causes disgrace
٣٧	هَرَبَ ـُ	to escape, flee, run away
	إِكْتَفَى ب	VIII to be content with
	هَرَب	escape, escaping, flight
	خِدْمَة	service
٣٨	تَعَقَّبَ	V to pursue, trail
	أَفْلَتَ مِن	IV to escape from
	شَاءَ ـَ	to will, wish
	قَدَر (أَقْدَار)	fate
	في أَثْنَاءِ	during
	عَمَلِيَّة	operation
	جِبَال طُورُس	Taurus Mountains
٣٩	زَوْجَة	wife
	عُمْر	age
		من عمرِ ابْنِي "of the same age as my son"
	فَايِز ، فارِس	Fāyiz; Fāris, masc. proper names
	سَلَّمَ ل	II to turn over, hand over, deliver to
	تَبَنَّى	V to adopt
٤٠	جَزَائِرِيّ	Algerian
	رَزَقَ ـُ	to bless (s.o. with a child)
	عَزَاء	comfort, consolation
	تَبَنٍّ	adoption

	تَزَوَّجَ	V to marry
	فَضِيلَة	Faẓīla, fem. proper name
	ظَنَّ ـُ	to think, believe
	زَوَاج	marriage
	سَفْك	shedding
	دَم (دِمَاء)	blood
	تَمَّ ـِ	to be completed, performed
	بِنَاءً على	following, in accordance with
	رَأْي	opinion, idea
	إِقْتِرَاح	suggestion
٣٤	إِذَا ب	and then all of a sudden, behold
	ضِرَام	blazing, burning
	سَبَّبَ	II to cause
	قَتْل	killing
	زَوْج	husband
٣٥	أَفْظَعُ	most abominable, most awful
		كان هذا افظعَ ما حَدَثَ "this was the most awful thing that had happened"
	دَاهَمَ	III to attack suddenly
	إِعْتَدَى على	VIII to transgress upon, violate
	حُرْمَة	sanctity, inviolability
	أَلْحَقَ ب	IV to inflict upon
	عَار	disgrace
	ضَيْف	guest
٣٦	واجِب (على)	duty (for)

عَظَائِمُ الأُمُـــور "great or terrible things"

إِخْتَفَـى VIII to disappear

٣٠ إِنْكَمَـشَ VII to shrink; to withdraw into o.s.

السَّلْطَنَة العُثْمَانِيَّة the Ottoman Sultanate

إِنْفَصَلَ عن VII to separate o.s., secede from

لَمَعَ ـَ to flash, shine

فَضَـاء space

نَجْـم star

آل family

أَنْشَـأَ IV to create, bring into being

٣١ مِرْجَل (مَرَاجِلُ) cauldron

غَلَـى ـِ to boil

إِنْتِفَاض (ـات) tremor

تَوالَـى VI to follow one another, follow in succession

وَطَن (أَوْطَان) homeland

٣٢ راسِـخ deep-rooted

قَلْب (قُلُوب) heart

مُنْقَسِم divided, split, broken

٣٣ قَبِيـل sort, type

أَخ brother

فاضِل ، فاتِك Fāẓil, Fātik, masc. proper names. See chart p.23

آن moment

في آنٍ وَاحِـدٍ "at the same time"

صِهْر brother-in-law

	مَقْتُـول	killed, slain
٢٥	الحُوَيْطَات	Hwaytat, name of an Arab tribe
	نَسِيب (أَنْسِبَاءُ)	relative (by marriage)
	نَجْـد	Nejd; a large district in central Arabia
	جِبَال سِـيْنَاء	Sinai Peninsula
	وَاحَة (ـات)	oasis
	بَرْقَـة	Cyrenaica, modern Barqah (in E. Libya)
٢٦	إِنْطَوَى على	VII to involve, include
	إِنْطَبَعَ ب	VII to be stamped, characterized by
	طَابِـع	stamp, mark, character
	حِكَايَـة	story
	مَحْصُـور ب	limited, confined to
	فَقَـطْ	(adv.) alone, only
	تَعَدَّى	V to go beyond
٢٧	سَـعَى ـَ الى	to seek after
	لَقِـيَ ـَ	to meet, encounter
	مَصْـرَع .	death
	الحَبْلُ على الجَرَّارِ	"the rope is on the tug" proverb referring to the setting off of a continuing series of actions where one action causes another
٢٨	جَمَعَ ـَ بَيْنَ	to bring together
	قَبْلَ أَنْ تَجْمَعَ بَيْنَنَا رِحْلَةُ الصَيْدِ فِي سَنَةِ ١٩٢٨ بِعَشْرَةِ أَعْوامٍ	"ten years before the hunting trip brought us together in 1928."
٢٩	تَاقَ ـُ الى	to long for, desire
	مَعْرِفَـة	knowledge, knowing
	في خِلَالِ	during
	حَافِـل	crowded, filled with
	عَظِيـم (عَظَائِمُ)	great, tremendous

	أَطْلَقَ	IV to fire (a gun)
	رَصَاص	(coll.) bullets
	أَرْدَى	IV to bring to earth, lay low; to kill
٢١	دَم	blood
		الدَم بالدَّم "blood for flood"
٢٢	إِلْتَقَى ب	VIII to meet
	عَالَمِيّ	world (adj.)
	قَتَلَ ـُ	to kill
	إِنْقَضَى	VIII to pass, elapse
٢٣	طَبَّقَ	II to apply, observe
	عَادَة	custom
	تَوَارَثَ	VI to inherit
	أَب (آباء)	father; ancestor
	جَدّ (أَجْدَاد)	grandfather; ancestor
	إِخْتِيَار	choice, choosing
	إِبْن (أَبْنَاء)	son
	بِنْت (بَنَات)	daughter
	حَرْف	letter
	فَاء	faa', name of the letter ف
٢٤	مُحَافِظ على	preserving, holding to
	مُبَرِّر	justification
	تَقْلِيد	imitation
	سَبَقَ ـُ	to go before, precede
		طَلَبَ الثَأْرِ، بَعْضُنا من بَعْض "seeking vengeance from each other"
	مَشْؤُوم	ill-omened; unfortunate
	ذَهَبَ ضَحِيَّتَهُ	to fall victim to (it)

مَعْرَكة (مَعَارِكُ) battle

يَد (أَيْدٍ) hand

١٨ غَضِبَ ـَ to get angry

كَثِيرًا ما frequently

شَجَاعة courage

أَبْعَدَ شَجاعَةً مِن "(far) braver than"

أَنْشَدَ IV to recite

بَيْت verse

بِمَثَابَةِ in the manner of; like, tantamount to

شَرَارة spark

أَضْرَمَ IV to ignite, kindle

نار (fem.) fire

١٩ meter: Wāfir ∪ــ ∪∪ــ | ∪ــ ∪∪ــ | ∪ــ ــ ||

تَأْنِيث feminine gender (in grammar)

عَيْب fault; disgrace

تَذْكِير masculine gender (in grammar)

فَخْر pride; reason for boasting

هِلَال crescent moon

٢٠ رَدُّ فِعْلٍ reaction

شَابّ young man, youth

لَطَمَ ـِ to slap, strike

خَدّ cheek

تَنَاوَلَ VI to reach for, take

مَوْضُوعَ الخِلَافِ is in apposition to البندقية

	قَوْمِيَّـة	nationalism
١٦	عَشَـرات	tens, decades
	نَشِبَ ـَ	to break out,erupt
	خِلَاف	disagreement, conflict
	قِطْعَـة	piece; a single item of a species or group
	سـلَاح	weapon, weapons
	بُنْدُقِيَّة (بَنادِقُ)	rifle
	طِرَاز	variety, fashion
	شَائِع	widespread; common
١٧	فَتَاة	girl
	فَرْحَـه	Farha, fem. proper name
	إِسْتَأْثَرَ ب	X to appropriate; to monopolize
	إِنْتَهَـرَ	VIII to chide, scold
	عَـمّ	paternal uncle
	ابْنُ العَـمِّ	"cousin"
	فَـرَج	Faraj, masc. proper name
	لَاقَ ـِ ب	to befit, become, be suitable for
	رَجُل (رِجَال)	man
	مَرْأَة، اِمْرَأَة (نِسَاء)	woman
	خَلَـقَ ـُ	to create
	لِكَيْ	(with foll. subjunctive) in order that
	خِدْر	women's quarters
	خَاضَ ـُ	to plunge into, rush into; to embark boldly on
	غِمَار	risk, hazard

وَحِيْد	only, sole
عَشِيْرَة (عَشَائِرُ)	clan, tribe
قَبِيْلَة (قَبَائِلُ)	tribe
جُزْء	part; piece
نَاحِيَة (نَوَاحٍ)	aspect, side
بِلَا شَكٍّ	without doubt
مَظَاهِرُ	(pl.) manifestations
نَخْوَة	arrogance; pride; sense of honor, zeal
دَلِيل (دَلَائِلُ)	proof, evidence
بُطُولَـة	heroism
الشَيء الكَثِيْـر	"a lot of, many; to a great extent"
جُرْثُوم (جَرَاثِيمُ)	germ; root, origin
فَنَـاء	destruction, annihilation
عَامِل (عَوَامِلُ)	factor
تَفَكُّـك	disintegration, dissolution
مِـمَّـا	(rel.) which; used when the antecedent is the whole preceding clause
مُعَالَجَة	treatment, handling
إِتَّفَـقَ مع	VIII to agree with
عَقْلِيَّـة	mentality
عَصْر	age, epoch, era
حَدِيث	new; modern
ضَرُوْرَة	need, necessity
صِيَانة	guarding; preserving; upholding
نِطَاق	field, sphere, domain

	أَخْـذ ب	grabbing, taking hold of, taking of
	سِلْسِلَة	chain; series
	فَرْد (أَفْراد)	individual
	أُسْرَة (أُسَر)	family
	نِهَايَة	end
	إِمَّا ... وإِمَّا	either...or
	إِنْقِراض	dying out, perishing
	طالِب (طُلاَّب)	seeker
	سَـاعٍ الى	striving for
	مُصَالَحَة	reconciliation; settlement; peace
	مَحَا ـُـ	to erase, eradicate
	حِقْد (أَحْقَاد)	hatred; malice, spite
	نَفْـس (نُفُـوْس)	soul
	أَعَـادَ	IV to bring back, return
	صَفَاء	serenity; sincerity, honesty
	وِئَـام	unity, concord
	مَحَلَّ	in place of
	عَدَاء	enmity, hostility
	خِصَام	quarrel, dispute, controversy
١٢	كَـرَّرَ	II to repeat
	وَعْـد	promise
١٣	إِطَّلَعَ على	VIII to be aware of, acquainted with, informed about
	تَفْصِيل (تَفاصِيْلُ)	detail
	تَتَـبَّعَ	V to follow; to follow up

	شـامِـيّ	Syrian
	مُسْتَهْدِف	with the goal of; having as an aim
	إِنْقاذ من	rescue, salvation, saving s.o. from
٧	فُلَيْحان	Fulayhan, masc. proper name
		رحله الصيد تلك "that hunting trip"
٨	إِفْتَـرَقَ	VIII to break up, disperse
	مِنْ قَبْلُ	before
		مَـرَّةً أُولَـى "the first time"
	عام (أَعْوام)	year
٩	هَلْ لَكَ أَنْ...	are you up to, do you want to...?
	أَخْبَرَ	IV to inform, relate
	إِنْتِقـام	revenge
	ثَأْر	vengeance, retaliation
	رَوَى ـِ	to tell, relate
	مَرْحَلَة (مَراحِلُ)	stage, phase
	دامٍ	bloody, gory
	مَعًا	together
	حِجاز	Hijaz
	بادِيَة الشام	the Syrian Desert
١٠	سَمْعًا وَطاعَةً	hearing and obedience, i.e. your wish is my command
١١	على شَرْطِ أَن	on condition that
	حافَظَ على العَهْدِ	III to keep a promise, preserve a trust
	أُقْصُوصَة (أَقاصِيصُ)	narrative; short story
	نُقْطَة الخِتام	end point, period
	مَأْساة	tragedy; drama
	بِصَدَدِ	engaged in..., discussing

	قُـوَّة (قُوىً)	strength
٤	رَفِيـق (رِفَـاق)	companion, friend
		كُنَّا ثَمانِيةً من الرِفاقِ "we were eight companions"
٥	عَـزَمَ ـِ على	to resolve, decide to
		أن نَعُودَ ... مِـن حَيْـثُ أَتينـــا "...that we return...from(this) place that we had come to"
	في حَالِ سَـبيلِه	his own way
	لِقَـاء	meeting; facing, confrontation
	مَتاعِـبُ	(pl.) troubles, difficulties, hardship
	ضَوْضَـاء	noise, din
	نَسِـيَ ـَ	to forget
	تَناسَـى	VI to pretend to forget
	فَـلَاة	waterless desert; open country
	خَـلَاء	open country
		في الخَـلَاءِ "under the open sky, outdoors"
	حِضْن (أَحْضَان)	breast, bosom
		بَيْنَ أَحْضانِ "in the arms of...; in the bosom of..."
	طَبِيعَـة	nature
	مُجَـرَّد مِـن	stripped of, bare of
	زُخْـرُف	adornment, decoration
٦	لِلْمِيلَادِ	A.D.
		المِيـلَاد "the birth (of Christ)"
	مُوَافِـق ل	corresponding to
	لِلْهِجْـرَة	of the Muslim era, A.H.
		الهِجْـرَة "the Hegira"
	رَائِـع	glorious, magnificent
	هَزَّ ـُ	to shake

صَيْد	game, bag; hunt
وَافِر	abundant; numerous
إِسْتَعَادَ	X to recall
ذِكْرَى (ذِكْرَيَات)	memory; pl. also memoires
٣ إِنْتَقَلَ	VIII to move (intr.)
إِنْسَابَ	VII to glide along; to hurry
صَخْر (صُخُور)	rock, stone
بَحْث عن	search for
حَجَل (حِجَال)	partridge
إِنْطَلَقَ	VII to hurry, rush along
سَهْل (سُهُول)	plain, level ground
غَزَال (غِزْلان)	gazelle
شَارِد	wandering; stray
عابِىء ب	paying attention to
سَهْم (سِهَام)	arrow
شَمْس	(fem.) sun
مُحْرِق	burning
جَدَّدَ	II to renew
لَيْل	night
صَحْراءُ	(fem.) desert
مُنْعِش	refreshing, invigorating
شَاقّ	tiresome, fatiguing; hard
نَشَاط	energy, vigor
إِسْتَنْفَدَ	X to exhaust

قاتـــل وقتيـــل

Vocabulary and Notes

حَبِيب جَامَاتِي Ḥabīb Jāmātī is a journalist and short story writer long established in Egypt and other Arab countries. He has been interested in the traditional values of Arab Society, and his preferred medium is the short story for pointing out areas of needed reform. Since the Egyptian Revolution of 1952 he has been concerned with independence movements throughout the Arab world. His style tends to be conservative, reflecting literary usage of earlier generations.

This story deals with tribal vengeance and blood revenge in the deserts of Arabia and Syria, against the background of nascent Arab independence movements. The story gives a vivid picture of certain values and aspects of Beduin society.

١	قَاتِل	killer
	قَتِيل	killed; victim
٢	لَيْلَة مُقْمِرة	moonlit night
	وَسْط	in the midst of; among
	سُكُون	silence; quiet
	مَزَّقَ ـِ	to tear; here: to break
	خَافِت	faint
	خَيْمَة (خِيَام)	tent
	نَصَبَ ـُ	to put up, set up; to erect
	خَلْفَ	behind
	تَلّ	hill
	رَمْل (رِمَال)	sand
	كَامِل	whole; full
	قَضَى ـِ	to spend, pass (time)
	مُطَارَدَة	hunt, hunting, chase

فهـــــــرس

صفحـة

١٠ حبيـب جامـاتي: "قاتل وقتيـل" ١
٢٠ سـعيد تقي الدتن: "حلم البولفار" ٢٤
٣٠ محمود تيـمور: "الشيخ جمعـة" ٤١
٤٠ محمد العربي الخطابي: "الضياء الارجواني" ٥٦
٥٠ مخـائيل نعيمـه: "سـعادة البيـك" ٦٩
٦٠ ابراهيم عبد القادر المازنـي: "التائـه" ٩٤
٧٠ مـــارون عبـود: "طبيـب امـرأتـه" ١٢٥
٨٠ حليـم بـركـات: "رمـــال" ١٥٩
٩٠ مـي زيـادة: "حكاية السيدة التي ليس لها حكاية". . . . ١٨١
١٠٠ توفيـق الحكيـم: "نهـر الجنون" ٢١٢
١١٠ جبـران خليل جبـران: "يوحنـا المجنـون" ٢٢٩

جميـــع الحقـــوق محفوظـــــة
لجامعة ميشـــيغـــان

قراءات من العربية المعاصرة

الجزء الرابع

القصص القصيرة

القسم الثاني

الحواشي والمعاني

جمعها وحرّرها
جيمز ابلمي وارنست مكاريوس
وعادل يعقوب
جامعة ميشيغان

قراءات من العربية المعاصرة

الجزء الرابع

القصص القصيرة

القسم الثاني

الحواشي والمعاني

جمعها وحرّرها
جيمز ا. بلمي وارنست مكاريوس
وعادل يعقوب
جامعة ميشيغان